The Students' Series of Latin Classics

The

Bellum Catilinae

of

C. Sallustius Crispus

Edited

On the basis of Schmalz's edition, with an introduction and a vocabulary

By

Charles George Herbermann, Ph.D., LL.D.,
Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in the College of the City of New York, Editor of Sallust's "Jugurthine War," Author of "Business Life in Ancient Rome"

ou τόλλα ἀλλὰ πολύ

Benz. H. Sanborn & Co.
Boston, U.S.A.
1900
Copyright, 1890, 1900,
By CHARLES GEORGE HERBERMANN.

Norwood Press
J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith
Norwood Mass. U.S.A.
PREFACE.

This edition of Sallust's *Bellum Catilinae* is based on the third edition of the work by Director J. H. Schmalz.

Director Schmalz's extensive scholarship, his profound knowledge of the grammatical and stylistic peculiarities of the Latin prose writers, and his experience as a teacher, eminently fitted him to edit the writings of Sallust for the class-room. The favorable reception his Sallust has had in Germany, proves that it fully meets all the requirements of the latest scholarship.

In adapting Schmalz's work to the needs of American schools, his text — which in the main is Jordan's — has not been changed, except as regards the punctuation. This has been altered, so as to conform to American usage. As in the United States Sallust is most frequently read by students who are not so far advanced in their Latin studies as those for whom Schmalz's book was prepared, additional notes on grammar, style, and translation have been added wherever it seemed useful. For the same reason a departure has been made from Schmalz's practice in another particular. While he confines his historical comments to the narrowest limits, it has been thought best here to make them as complete and helpful as possible. The Introduction is entirely independent of Schmalz.

In preparing the historical matter, frequent use has been made of the Jacobs-Wirz edition of Sallust. For the grammatical
notes, besides Schmalz, I have had recourse to the editions of Jacobs-Wirz, Dietsch, and Kritz; also to Inaugural Dissertations by P. Schultze and F. Uber, to a *Programm* by Dr. Prammer, and to Wölfflin’s *Archiv*.

In conclusion I take pleasure in thanking Director Schmalz for his courteous permission to make his Sallust the basis of the present edition of the *Bellum Catilinae*. To Prof. E. M. Pease, the editor-in-chief of this series, I am deeply obliged for many and important suggestions; also to Prof. J. K. Lord. Both of these gentlemen, moreover, had the kindness to read the proof with the greatest care and conscientiousness. Lastly, I return thanks to Dr. J. C. Morgenthau and Mr. J. F. Mulqueen, of the College of the City of New York, for repeated and courteous aid given me in the progress of the work.

CHARLES GEORGE HERBERMANN.

**New York, March, 1900.**

---

**PUBLISHERS’ NOTE.**

Dr. Herbermann has thoroughly revised his Sallust—for ten years the best edition published in this country—and, to better adapt it to young students, has given before the text, helpful *Summaries* of *Chapters*. References are also given to all the leading Grammars. It is believed that in *Introduction*, *Summaries* of *Chapters*, *Text*, *Notes*, and *Vocabulary*, everything needful has been done to adapt the book to Secondary School use. An edition *without* the *quantity marks* can be furnished upon special request.
INTRODUCTION.

I. Life of Sallust.

C. Sallustius Crispus, or Sallust, as we usually call him, was a native of Amiternum, a town of some importance in the Sabine hills. Born in the year 86 B.C., the year of Marius' death, he may be said to have been cradled amidst revolution and bloodshed. His boyhood and youth were no more fortunate. Rome was assailed by war from without and disorder from within. Mithradates in Asia (78-63 B.C.) and Sertorius in Spain (78-72) for years defied the power of the imperial republic. In Italy Lepidus (78) renewed the terrors of civil war, and Spartacus for two years (73-71) led his army of gladiators and revolted slaves up and down the peninsula, scattering death and dismay. Rome itself was the scene of riots and bloodshed. Ambitious young ruffians, like P. Clodius, at the head of armed mobs, took possession of its streets. Honors and power were the reward of bribery and lawless violence. Scenes like these must have left their impress on the clever and aspiring youth from the Sabine hills. Ambition, he himself tells us, seized his soul.\(^1\) It would have been strange, had he kept his heart and mind uncontaminated by the prevailing corruption.

When Sallust left Amiternum for Rome, we do not know. Nor are we better informed about the progress of his education. All we can say is, that when he plunged into the current of Roman politics, he had already made serious studies in Greek and Latin literature. A passage in the Bellum Catilinae\(^2\) suggests that even before entering upon his political career, Sallust

---

\(^1\) Bellum Cat. III. 4. \(^2\) Ibid. IV. 2.
had literary aspirations. They certainly bore no fruit at that time.

Sallust from the first espoused the popular cause, of which Caesar was already the chief champion. It was probably during Caesar’s first consulship in 59 B.C., that Sallust was elected to the quaestorship, the first step in political preferment at Rome. Since Sulla’s time the office brought with it a seat in the Senate. Some years later we meet him again, as tribune of the Commons. The times were stormy; bloody street-fights between the hired bands of P. Clodius, the chief democratic ruffian, and the henchmen of T. Annius Milo, the champion of the senate, were the order of the day. Law-abiding citizens feared a catastrophe from hour to hour. At last it came. Clodius was slain by Milo. The corpse was brought to the Forum. Excited throngs hurried to gaze once more on the features of the dead leader. Everything was ready for an explosion. Patriotism made moderation and prudent counsels the duty of every citizen, especially of every leader. But Sallust obeyed party passion rather than patriotism. With the other young leaders of the popular party, Sextus Clodius, Munatius Plancus, and Pompeius Rufus, he raised his voice, not to calm, but to excite the mob. He launched forth a furious harangue against Milo. Suddenly a new impulse seized the frantic crowds. Clodius’ corpse was carried into the Curia Hostilia; the benches were torn up and gathered into a heap, and the senate-house became the funeral pile of Rome’s foremost ruffian. The reaction came soon. Plancus, Rufus, and Clodius, went into exile, but Sallust escaped. Not for long, however. Two years afterwards (50 B.C.) the censor Appius Claudius Pulcher struck Sallust’s name, along with many others, off the official list of the Senate, on the ground that he led a scandalous life. Unluckily there is too much reason to think that the charge was not baseless; and yet it is hard to believe that the censor’s action was not dictated chiefly by politics. Like many other prominent men in the popular party, Sallust took refuge in Caesar’s camp. When, in the year following, Caesar entered Rome as its master, Sallust received
the quaestorship as the reward of his services, and again became a senator. During the civil war he fought on Caesar's side, and Caesar seems to have had confidence in his ability and loyalty. When the legions in Campania revolted and slew the senators sent to them by the dictator, he intrusted Sallust with the delicate mission of bringing them back to their allegiance. Sallust was unsuccessful and barely escaped with his life. In fact, it took all of Caesar's magnetism and moral sway to master the revolt. When Caesar crossed into Africa to put down the Pompeian forces there, Sallust at the head of a fleet seized the island of Cercina, and its well-stored granaries, and relieved Caesar of anxiety on the subject of his supplies. In short, he rendered such service to his chief during this campaign, that after the battle of Thapsus (46 B.C.) he was rewarded with the governorship of the enlarged province of Africa. The praetorship had been conferred on him some time before. In his province Sallust seems to have been the typical Roman governor whom he denounces so eloquently in his writings. When he returned he was assailed by numerous charges of bribery and extortion. He was tried by Caesar, who acquitted him: after his acquittal Sallust retired from political life, though some passages in his writings lead us to suspect that the measure of his ambition was far from full. Sallust's acquittal by Caesar no more establishes his innocence than his condemnation by Appius Claudius Pulcher, in 50 B.C., proves his guilt of the crimes laid to his charge. So much is certain, that when Sallust retired into private life, he was a very rich man. His palace, at the foot of the Quirinal Hill, which was discovered in 1885, astounds us to-day by its size and the remains of its splendor. Only the master of great wealth could have reared it. Shortly after Sallust's retirement, Caesar met his doom; and if Sallust had still any ambitious hopes, this event must have put an end to them.

In his leisure, Sallust's active mind turned to literature. Modern critics are agreed that it was only now that he began to write the works which have immortalized his name. His
history of Catiline's conspiracy was the first result of his literary activity. It was probably written in 43 B.C. and published in 42. Sallust next wrote his history of the Jugurthine war: this, as well the history of Catiline's war, has come down to us. His third, and perhaps most important, work did not meet with the same good fortune. It dealt with the history of the Roman Republic from 78 B.C. to 66 B.C., and would have shed much needed light on an interesting part of Roman history. Four speeches and two letters are all that remains of the work. Sallust was not destined to enjoy his literary leisure for a long time. In 36 B.C.—some say as early as 39 B.C.—he died, leaving his palace and his famous gardens to his sister's grandson, who had adopted his name. Sallust's mansion subsequently became one of the favorite residences of the Roman emperors.

II. SALLUST AS A HISTORIAN.

To Sallust belongs the honor of being Rome's first historian in the true sense of the term. Before him the Roman writers of history followed the annalistic method. They were chroniclers rather than historians. Sallust, instead of following in their footsteps, went to Greece for his model, and chose Thucydides. Like the Greek writer, Sallust not merely recorded facts, but strove to give a picture of a period, to trace the connection of events, and to study their causes and effects. Like Thucydides, too, he chose for his subjects periods either contemporary or near to his own times. Furthermore, he largely modelled his style upon that of the Athenian historian, and even borrowed reflections and special passages. He was an apt and successful scholar, as is shown by the fact that he, in turn, became the model of Tacitus, the greatest of Roman historians; and yet he fell below the excellency of the Greek writer. From Thucydides, also, he borrowed the practice of introducing speeches supposed to have been delivered by the actors in his historical dramas; for none of his inserted speeches are genuine. We shall more easily understand the liberty thus taken, if we recall
that even so good a scholar as Cicero regarded history as a branch of rhetoric, and that the ancient historians looked upon the form of their works as at least equal in importance to their historical correctness. Their histories were, above all, works of literary art. That Sallust, however, duly felt the historian's duty to present the facts correctly, we may infer from the choice of his subjects. With the incidents of Catiline's conspiracy he must have been familiar; for he was an eyewitness. His *Histories* included the years of his boyhood and youth, whilst his residence in Numidia as its governor must have given him unusual opportunities for becoming acquainted with the story of Jugurtha's war. That he consulted earlier writers when necessary, we know from his quoting Sisenna, and from the charges made against him by his enemies, that he borrowed obsolete words from the elder Cato. He also sought verbal information from the actors and witnesses of the events he portrays; for instance, in ch. 48. 9 of the *Bellum Catilinae* he repeats statements made to him by the triumvir Crassus. It does not seem too bold to assume that he learned many important facts from his wife Terentia, who at the time of Catiline's plot was married to Cicero. Still, Sallust cannot be called a careful historian, in the modern sense of the expression. Students will infer this from his errors in the chronological order of the incidents recounted in the *Bellum Catilinae*, to which attention is called in the notes.

Was Sallust a truthful and impartial historian? It would be difficult to convict him of deliberate falsehood. Indeed, when we bear in mind that he was a contemporary of many of the events he narrates, and that he was the friend or enemy of some of the principal actors in his story, we must accord him no little praise for his fairness. Some critics tell us that the aim of the *Bellum Catilinae*, for instance, was to clear Caesar's reputation. If they are right, they must nevertheless concede that Sallust is far from being an indiscriminate advocate of Caesar. His pen-portrait of the great statesman and general, a masterpiece like all his character-painting, is not a fulsome eulogy; indeed,
it might readily stand for the verdict of modern scholarship. Cicero, it is true, is relegated to the background as far as possible; and yet he is *optimus consul*; he is the man—upstart though he was—to whom, in Rome's crisis, her aristocrats turned to save the commonwealth;¹ he is the orator whose brilliant speech was so useful to the republic.² From party spirit, Sallust is not as free as he claims to be. His Jugurthine war is one long indictment of the senatorial party. It is hard to understand how in the *Bellum Catilinae* he could tax the nobility with withholding the honors of a triumph from the nobles Q. Marcius Rex and Q. Metellus Creticus,³ when it was well known that Pompey and his partisans were the real obstacles. But perhaps Sallust forgot that Pompey was not at that time the chief of the senatorial party. Perhaps the suggestion that Pompey procured the assassination of young Cn. Piso in Spain⁴ is also inspired by partisanship. So much is certain, that the Pompeians, and especially Pompey's freedman Lenaeus, bore Sallust a bitter grudge, and assailed him without measure both as a man, a historian, and a writer. However, admitting that Sallust is not without blemish as a historian, his merits, it must be conceded, far outweigh his faults, and the picture he has drawn of Rome in the days of Catiline, if perhaps unfair to one or another of his characters, in the main gives us a correct impression of the last days of the Roman republic.

III. Sallust's Style.

Sallust's merits as a writer were acknowledged without stint by Roman writers and critics under the Empire. Quintilian, generally a man of sober judgment, does not hesitate to match him against Thucydides. The great historian Tacitus calls him *rerum Romanarum florentissimus auctor*. He paid him a still greater compliment by taking him as his model for style. And yet the ancient critics were by no means indiscriminate ad-

---

¹ Bellum Cat. XXIII. 5. ² Ibid. XXXI. 6. ³ Ibid. XXX. 4. ⁴ Ibid. XIX. 5.
mirers of Sallust. Quintilian, for instance, finds fault with his introductions both to the Catiline and the Jugurtha: they have no real connection with the works to which they are prefixed. The criticism is well founded, though these prefaces are well worth reading as modes of vigorous thought vigorously expressed. It is chiefly Sallust’s style, however, to which the ancients took exception. It is abrupt, they tell us; its brevity verges on obscurity; Sallust borrows too many obsolete words from the elder Cato and other ancient historians. If we study Sallust’s style, we shall soon find that it differs widely from Cicero’s and Caesar’s. Sallust makes no attempt to write with the rhythmic flow, which is so marked a characteristic in Cicero and writers of his school. As Sallust cut loose from the old annalists and founded a new school in history, so as a stylist he struck out in a new direction. His sentences are crisp and pointed, not flowing and melodious. Modern criticism finds both styles allowable, and holds that both may be handled with great effect. That Sallust is a vigorous and impressive writer needs no demonstration, though his epigrammatic brevity is at times hurtful to the clearness of his sentences. But it must not be inferred that Sallust is a careless stylist. He not only abounds in antithesis, but he arranges the words contrasted with conscious effort to produce the greatest effect; hence the frequent occurrence of chiasmus in his writings. He is even more fond of parallel arrangement in his sentences (anaphora). Series of words he arranges in pairs, omitting conjunctions, wherever it is feasible. How painfully he strives to vary his expression, is apparent to the least observant reader, and his art here often degenerates into artificiality. To secure variety in his constructions, he perversely puts aside established rules in the use of correlative, as when he replaces alii...alii by alii...pars; to attain the same end he avoids parallelism in construction where others would seek it; as for instance in Bellum Catilinae, IX. 3, he says: audacia in bello, ubi pax evenerat aequitate...rem publicam curabant, where it would have been so much more natural to write: audacia in bello, in pace aequitate,
etc. It is not unlikely that to the same striving after word effects, which led him into these mannerisms, we should ascribe his fondness for archaisms. However, we must not indorse this charge of his ancient critics indiscriminately. A careful examination of Sallust's vocabulary and grammatical usage has convinced modern scholars that he uses not only many so-called archaisms, but also many words and constructions that are colloquial rather than archaic. Indeed, it is not always safe to infer that a word which occurs, let us say, in Plautus, and is missed in Caesar and Cicero, was obsolete. Who will assure us that it was not in common colloquial use, though the school of Cicero may have condemned it? Nay, when we see a word of this kind reappear immediately after Cicero, and continue to be used by many later writers, must we not conclude that this is the true explanation? If we apply this principle to Sallust, the number of his archaisms becomes comparatively small, and most of them occur in the speeches. Perhaps Sallust used them there to give the speeches an archaic coloring or to portray the speaker's peculiarities of language. As the archaisms have been carefully pointed out in the notes, the attentive student may form his own judgment on this question. He will also observe in our author many other peculiarities, such as the use of igitur, ceterum, ad hoc, at the beginning of sentences; his preference for the form in -ere rather than -erunt in the 3d pl. of the perfect indicative; his use of quippe qui with the indicative; his fondness for the verb habeo; his frequent use of the historical infinitive. Perhaps some of these also were colloquialisms. At all events, the student will find in the notes every assistance needed to study Sallust from the point of view of style.
### CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B.C.</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>Catiline born.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>Cicero born.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Catiline murders his brother-in-law, Q. Caecilius, and M. Marius Gratidianus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Catiline tried for incest with the Vestal Fabia, but acquitted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>Catiline praetor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Catiline propraetor of the province of Africa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>Jan. 1. The plot, becoming known, fails (ch. XVIII.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Feb. 5. A second attempt, fixed for this day, fails (ch. XVIII.). Catiline, prosecuted by P. Clodius for extortion, is acquitted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>About June 1. Catiline makes preparations for a second plot, and afterwards summons a meeting of the conspirators (ch. XVII.). Catiline defeated as candidate for the consulship. M. Tullius Cicero and C. Antonius are elected consuls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>Catiline declares himself a candidate for the consulship for the year 62 B.C. Cicero learns of Catiline’s conspiracy through Fulvia and Curius. The consular election, after postponement, takes place probably towards the end of July. (D. Junius Silanus and L. Licinius Murena are chosen consuls for 62.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oct. 21. Meeting of the Senate, which passed the decree viderent consules ne quid detrimenti res publica caperet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oct. 27. Manlius takes up arms at Faesulae.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nov. 6. The conspirators meet at Laeca’s house.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nov. 7. C. Cornelius and L. Vargunteius attempt to murder Cicero in his own house.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nov. 8. Meeting of the Senate: Cicero’s First Oration against Catiline. Catiline leaves Rome.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nov. 9. Cicero’s Second Oration against Catiline to the people.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Towards the end of November the Senate declares Catiline and Manlius public enemies.

Intrigues with the Allobroges.

On the night from Dec. 2 to Dec. 3. Arrest of the Allobrogian ambassadors and T. Volturcius (ch. XLV.).

Dec. 3. Arrest of the chiefs of the conspiracy in Rome. Meeting of the Senate (ch. XLVI.). After the meeting of the Senate Cicero addresses the people in his Third Oration against Catiline.

Dec. 5. Meeting of the Senate: Speeches of Caesar, Cato, Cicero (Fourth Oration against Catiline). Condemnation of the conspirators by the Senate. They are put to death (ch. L. to LV.).

Battle of Pistoria. Defeat and death of Catiline (ch. LVII. to LXI.).
GAI SALLUSTI CRISPI

BELLUM CATILINAE.

Chapters I-IV. Preface: Why Sallust became a Historian.

Man being superior to the brute should seek glory by means of his intellect, not by bodily strength. Warfare requires the use both of the mind and of the body.

I. Omnis\(^1\) hominēs, qui sēsē student praestāre cēterīs animālibus, summā ope nītī decet, nē vitam silentiō trānseant velutī pecora, quae nātūra prōna atqū oboedientia finxit. Sed nostra omnis viṣ in animō et corpore sita est: animī imperiō, corporis servitiō magis utimur; alterūm nōbīs cum dīs, alterum cum bèluīs commūne est. Quō mihi rēctius vidētur ingenī quam viīrum opibus glōriam quae quī fruīmur brevis est, memoriam nostrī quam māxumē

---

\(^1\) The student is reminded that in the present edition: 1°. Nouns and adjectives with -i stems have the acc. pl. in -is. 2°. Nouns in -iūs and -ium have the gen. sing. in -i. 3°. Superlatives and ordinals end in -umus instead of in -imus. 4°. Gerunds and gerundives of the third and fourth conjugations end in -undo instead of -endo. 5°. Nouns and adjectives of the second declension whose ending (-us) is preceded by v, retain the old form in -vos, as vivōs instead of vivus. 6°. Certain words retain the old u instead of later i; e.g. lubēt for libēt. 7°. Certain words have vo instead of later ve; e.g. vortō, voster for vortō, vester.
History proves that success in war depends chiefly on mental excellence. Peace, which does not of necessity call into play the same mental excellence, often leads to indolence, luxury, and pride, and finally to the downfall of the degenerate and the rise of the best men. The sensualist is practically dead; he who gains fame by his achievements or his merits, really lives and enjoys life.

II. Igitur initiō régēs — nam in terrīs nōmen imperī id prīmum fuit — dīvorsī pars ingenium, alīī corpus exercēbant: etiam tum vīta homīnum sine cupidītāte 2 agitābātur, suā cuiquē satis placēbant. Posteā vērō quam in Asiā Cyrus, in Graecīa Lacedaemonīī et Athēniēnsēs coēpēre urbīs atque nātiōnes subigere, lubīdinem dominandī causam bellī habēre, māxumam glōriam in māxumō imperiō putāre, tum dēmum periculō atque negotiīs compertum est in bellō plurīrumum 3 ingenium posse. Quod sī régum atque imperātorum animī virtūs in pāce ita ut in bellō valēret, aerquābilīs atque cōnstantius sēsē rēs hūmānae habērent, neque aliud alīō ferrī neque mūtārī ac miscēri omnia cernerēs. 4 Nam imperium facile eis artībus retinētur, quibus ini- 5 tiō partum est. Vērum ubi prō labōre désidia, prō continentīā et aeque titāe lubīdō atque superbia invāsēre, 6 fortūna simul cum mōribus immūtātur. Ita imperium semper ad optunum quemque a minus bonō trānsfertur.
Quae homines arant, navigant, aedificant, virtutĭ omnia parent. Sed multī mortālēs, dēditī ventrī atque somnō, indoctī incultīque vitām sīcutī peregrīnantēs trānsēgēre: quibus profectō contrā. nātūram corpus voluptātī, anima onerī fuit. Eōrum ego vitām mortemque iūxtā aestumō, quoniam dē utrāque silētur. Vērum enim vērō is demum mihi vīvere atque frui animā vidētur, qui alīquō negotiō intentus praeclāri facinoris aut artis bonaē fāmam quaerit.

Fame may be gained by serving the commonwealth or by writing history, in war and in peace. The historian’s work is most difficult; for, whether he praises or censures, he is likely to be misinterpreted. As a young man I entered on a public career, but, though my ideals were high, my reputation was smirched, because of the universal corruption.

III. Sed in māgnācopia rērum aliud aliī nātūra īter ostendit. Pulchrum est bene facere rē públicae, etiam bene dicere haud absurdum est: vel pāce vel bellō clārum fierī licet: et quī fēcēre et quī facta aliōrum scripsēre, multi laudantur. Ac mihi quidem, tametsī haudquaquam pār glōria sequitur scriptōrem et auctōrem rērum, tamen in prīmis arduum vidētur rēs gestās scribere: prīnum quod facta dictī exaequanda sunt, dehinc quia plērīque quae dēlicta reprehenderis mali-volentiā et invidiā dicta putant, ubi dē māgnā virtūte atque glōriā bonōrum memorēs, quae sībi quisque facilia factā putat, aequō animō accipit, supra eā veluti ficta prō falsis dūcit.

Sed ego adulēscēntulus initiō sīcutī plērīque studiō ad rem pūblicam lātus sum, ibīque mihi multa advorsa fuēre. Nam prō pudōre, prō abstinentiā, prō virtūte,
audacia, largitio, avaritia vigebant. Quae tametsi animus aspernabatur insolens malorum artium, tamen inter tanta vitia imbëcilla actas ambitioéne corrupta tenebatur: ac me, cum ab reliquorum malis mœribus dissentirem, nihilò minus honöris cupîdô eadem qua ceteròs fâma atque invidia vexabat.

When I retired from public life, I resolved to return to the pursuits of my youth and to write the history of Rome in sections. I have chosen the conspiracy of Catilina as my theme, because of its novelty.

IV. Igitur ubi animus ex multis miseriis atque periculis requievit et mihi reliquam actatem a re pública procul habendam dêcrévi, non fuit cönsilium sœcordia atque désidia bonum ötium conterere, neque vëro agrum colundô aut vënandô, servîlibus officiis, intentum actatem agere, sed a quo inceptò studioque me ambitiò mala dëtinuerat, eòdem regressus statuí rès gestas populi Römâni carptim, ut quaeque memoria digna vidëbantur, perseribere, eò magis, quod mihi a spë, metu, partibus rei públicae animus liber erat.

Igitur dê Catilînae coniuratione quam vërssumë poterô paucis absolvam: nam id facinus in prîmis ego memorâbile existumò sceleris atque periculi novitâte.

Dê cüius hominis mœribus pauca prius explânuanda sunt, quam initium nàrrandì faciam.

The character of Catilina. Motives that led him to conspire.
BELLUM CATILINAE.

6

5

4

3

2

1


Res ipsa hortari videtur, quoniam de mribus civitatis tempus admonuit, supra repetere ac paucis institutae maiorum domi militiaeque, quo modo rem publicam habuerint quantumque reliquerint, ut paulatim immuta ex pulcherruma atque optuma pessuma ac flagitiiosissuma facta sit, disserere.

VI-XIII. The Story of Rome's Early Virtue and Subsequent Degeneracy.

The foundation of Rome. Its development till the rise of the republic.

VI. Urbem Römam, sicut ego accipi, condidero atque habuere initio Tröiani, qui Aenea duce profugi, sedibus incertis, vagabantur, cumque eis Aboriginals, genus hominum agreste, sine légibus, sine imperiō,
GAI SALLUSTI CRISPI


Merit, i.e. bravery, ambition, liberality, were stimulated by the new form of government.

VII. Sed eā tempestāte coepēre sē quisque magis extollere magisque ingenium in prōmptū habēre. Nam rēgibus bonī quam mali sūspectiōrēs sunt, semperque
eis aliena virtus formidulosa est. Sed civitas incredis-
bile memoratu est adepta libertate quantum brevi cre-
verit: tanta cupidō gloriae incesserat. Iam primum 4
iuuentūs, simul ac bellī patiens erat, in castrīs per
laborem usum militiae discēbat magisque in decorīs
armīs et militāribus equīs quam in scortīs atque con-
viviīs lubīdinem habēbant. Igitur tālibus virīs nōn
labor insolitus, nōn locus ullus asper aut arduus erat,
nōn armātus hostis formidulosus: virtūs omnia domu-
erat. Sed gloriae maxumum certāmen inter ipsōs erat: 6
sē quīisque hostem ferire, mūrum adscendere, cōnspicī,
dum tāle facinus faceret, properābat: eās divitiās, eam
bonam fāمام māgnamque nōbilitātem putābant. Lau-
dis avidī, pecūniae libertās erant; glōriam ingentem,
divitiās honestās volēbant. Memorāre possum, quibus
in locīs māxumās hostium cōpiās populus Rōmānus
parvā manū fuderit, quās urbīs nāturā mūnitās pug-
nandō cēperit, nī ea rēs longius nōs ab inceptō traheret.

But Rome, unlike Athens, had no writers to extol the deeds of
her great men.

VIII. Sed profectō fortūna in omnī rē dominātur:
ea rēs cūnectās ex lubīdine magis quam ex vērō cele-
brat obscuratque. Athēniēsium rēs gestae, sicuti ego 2
aestumō, satis amplae māgnificaeque fuēre, vērum ali-
quantō minōres tamen quam fāmā feruntur. Sed quia 3
prōvēnēre ibi scriptōrum māgna ingenia, per terrārum
orbem Athēniēsium facta prō māxumīs celebrantur.
Ita eōrum quī fēcēre virtūs tanta habētur, quantum 4
eam verbīs potuēre extollere praeclāra ingenia. At 5
populō Rōmānō numquam ea cōpia fuit, quia prūden-
tissumus quisque maxumé negotiósus erat: ingenium němō sine corpore exercēbat, optumus quisque facere quam dicere, sua ab aliis bene facta laudārī quam ipse aliōrum narrāre mālēbat.

*Picture of the golden age of Roman morals.*

IX. Igitur domī militiaeque bonī mōrēs colēbantur, concordia maxuma, minūma avaritīa erat: iūs bonumque apud eos nōn lēgibus magis quam nāturā valēbat.

1 Iūrgia, discordiās, simultātēs cum hostibus exercēbant,

2 cīvēs cum cīvibus dē virtūte certābant: in suppliciīs deōrum māgnificī, domī parci, in amīcōs fidēlēs erant. Duābus hīs artibus, audāciā in bellō, ubi pāx evēnerat aequitāte, sēque remque pūblicam cūrābant. Quārum rērum ego maxumā documenta haec habēo: quod in bellō saepius vindicātum est in eōs, quī contra imperium in hostem pūgnāverant quīque tardius revocātī proelīō excēsserant, quam quī signa relinquere aut pulsi locō cēdere ausī erant; in pāce vērō, quod benefiċiīs magis quam metā imperium agitābant et, acceptā iniūriā, Ignoscere quam persequī mālēbant.

*Success, especially the overthrow of Carthage, demoralized the Romans. Imperialism and greed undermined all the virtues, and after a struggle became dominant, leading to cruel and intolerable tyranny.*

X. Sed ubi labōrē atque iūstitiā rēs pūblica crēvit, rēgēs māgnī bellō domitī, nātiōnes ferae et populi ingentēs vī subāctī, Carthāgō, aemula imperiī Rōmānī, ab stirpe interiit, cūncta maria terraeque patēbant: saevīre

1 fortūna ac miscēre omnia coepit. Quī labōrēs, pericula,
At first ambition, and then greed was predominant. Character of each. After Sulla avarice ruled all things and the army became demoralized.

XI. Sed primum magis ambitio quam avaritia animos hominum exercebat, quod tamen vitium propius virtutem erat. Nam gloriām, honorem, imperium bonus et ignavos aequē sibi exoptant; sed ille vera via nītitur, huic quia bona artēs desunt, dolis atque fallāciis contendit. Avaritia pecūniae studium habet, quam nēmō sapiens concepīvit: ea quasi venēnis malis imbūta corpus animumque virīlem effēmināt, semper īnfinīta, insatiābilis est, neque cópiā neque inopia minuitur. Sed postquam L. Sulla, armīs recepta rē públicā, bonīs initiis malōs ēventūs habuit, rapere omnēs, trahere, domum alius, alius agrōs cupere, neque modum neque modestiam victōrēs habēre, foeda crūdēliaque in civīs

The further results of the ascendency of the wealthy were lux-ury, pride, dishonesty, wastefulness, immorality, decay of re-ligion. Contrast between the old and the new generation of Romans.

XII. Postquam dīvitiae honōrī esse coeptēre et eās glōria, imperium, potentia sequēbātur, hebēscere virtūs, paupertās probrō habēri, innocentia prō malivolentia dūcī coeptī. Igitur ex dīvitīis iuventūtem lūxuria atque avaritīa cum superbiā invāsēre: rapere, cōnsū-mere, sua parvī pendere, aliēna cupere; pudōrem, pudīcitiam, divīna atque hūmāna prōmīscua, nihil pēnsī neque moderātī habēre. Operaē pretium est, cum domōs atque villās cōgnōvers in urbium modum exaedificātās, vīserē templā deōrum, quae nostrī māiōres, religiōsissumī mortālēs, fēcēre. Vērum illī dēlūbra deō-rum pietāte, domōs suās glōriā decorābant, neque vici-tis quicquam praeter iniūriae licentiam ēripiēbant. At hī contrā ignāvissumī homīnēs per summum scelus omnia ea sociōs adimere, quae fortissumī virī vīctorīs
relíquarant: proinde quasi iniúriam facere id dèmum esset imperiò úti.

*Word picture of the resulting extravagance and dissipation.*

XII. Nam quid ea memorem, quae, nisi eis quid videre, némíni crédíbilía sunt, à prívátís complúribus subvorsós montís, maría cónstráta esse? Quibus mihi videntur lúdibrió fuisse dívitiae: quíppè, quás honestè habère licébat, abúti per turpitúdinem properábant. Sed lubídó stuprí, gáneae ceteríque cultús nón minor incésserat: mulierés pudíctíam in própatuló habère: vescendì causá terrá maríque omnia exquirere: dormíre prius quam somní cupídó esset, nón famem aut sitim, neque frígus neque lassitúdinem opperírí, sed ea omnia lúxú antecapere. Haec iuventútem, ubi famili- ärés opés défecerant, ad facinora incendébant; animus imbútus malís artibus haud facile lubídínibus carébat: eó profúsius omnibus modís quæstú atque súmptu deditus erat.

XIV–XVII. Preparations for the Conspiracy.

*Catiline gathers around him the vicious and corrupts the young.*

XIV. In tantá tamque corruptá civitáte Catilína, id quod factú facíllum erat, omnium frágitiorum atque facíorum circúm sé tamquam stípátórum catervás habébat. Nam quicumque impudícus, gáneó, áleó bona patria laceráverat, quíque aliénum aes grande cónfáve- rat, quó frágitium aut facinus redimeret, praeterea omnés undique parrícidae, sacrilegi, convicti iúdiciís aut pró factís iúdició timentés, ad hoc quós manus atque língua periúrió aut sanguine civíli alébat, pos-
tremò omnès quōs fāgitium, egestās, cōnsceius animus exagitābat, eī Catilīnae proxumī familiārèsque erant.  
4 Quod sī quis etiam ā culpā vacuus in amīcitiam ēius inciderat, cotīdiānō ēsū atque inlecebris facile par  
similisque cēterīs efficiēbātur. Sed màxumē adulescentium familiāritātēs appetēbat: eōrum animī mollēs  
etiam et fluxī dolīs haud difficulter capiēbantur. Nam ēt cūiusque studium ex aetāte flagrābat, aliīs scorta  
praebēre, aliīs canēs atque equōs mercārī, postrēmō neque sūmptuī neque modestiae suae parcere, dum  
ilīs obnoxīōs fidōsque sibi faceret. Seiō fuisse nōn-  
nūllīs quī ita existumārent, iuventūtem, quae domum  
Catilīnae frequentābat, parum honestē pudīcitiam ha-  
buisse; sed ex aliīs rébus magis, quam quod cuīquam  
id compertum foret, hacc fāma valēbat.

*Catiline's career as a libertine.*

XV. Iam prīnum adulescēns Catilīna multa nefanda  
stupra fēcerat, cum virgine nobīliī, cum sacerdōtē Vestae,  
2 alia hūiusce modī contrā iūs fāsque. Postrēmō captus  
amōre Aurēliae Orestillae, cūius praeter fōrmam nihil  
quam bonus Laudāvit, quod ea ūbere illī dubitābat  
timēns privīgnūm adultum aetāte, prō certō crēditur  
neclītī fīliō vacuam domum scelestis nuptīs fēcisse.  
3 Quae quidem rēs mihi in prīmīs vidētur causa fuisse  
facinus mātūrandī. Namque animus impūrus, dīs  
hominibusque infēstus, neque vigiliīs neque quiētibus  
sēdāri poterat: ita conscientia mentem excitam vāstā-  
bat. Igitur colōs eī exsanguis, foedī oculī, eītus modo  
modo tardus incēssus: prōrsus in faciē voltūque vēcorldia inerat.
Catiline trains his young friends to every form of crime. Relying on these, and seeing the great number of debtors, the revolutionary spirit of Sulla's veterans, the defenseless state of Italy, and the Senate's inertness, he plans to overthrow the republic.

XVI. Sed iuventūtem, quam, ut supra dīximus, inlēxerat, multīs modīs mala facinora edocēbat. Ex illīs tēstīs signātōrēsque falsōs commodāre; fidem, fortūnās, pericula vīlia habēre, post, ubi eōrum fāmam atque pudōrem attrīverat, māiōra alia imperābat: si causa peccandī in praeśēns minus suppetēbat, nihilō minus īnsontis sīcuti suntīs circumvenīre, ingulāre: scilicet nē per ōtium torpescerent manus aut animus, grātuitō potius malus atque crudēlis erat. Eīs amīcis sociīisque cōnfīsus Catillīna, simul quod aēs aliēnum per omnis terrās ingēns erat, et quod plērique Sullānī mīlitēs, largius suō usī, rapīnārum et victōriāe veteris memorēs cīvīlē bellum exoptābant, opprimundae reī publicae cōnsilium cēpit. In Italia nūllus exercitus, C. Pompeius in extrēmīs terrās bellum gerēbat; ipsī cōnsulātum petentī māgna spēs; senātus nihil sānē intentus: tūtae tranquillaeque rēs omnēs, sed ea prōrusus oportūna Catillīnae.

He gathers recruits. Meeting of the conspirators. Who they were.

XVII. Igitur circiter Kalendās Iūniās L. Caesare et C. Figulo cōnsulibus prīmō singulōs appellāre, hortāri aliōs, aliōs temptāre: opēs suās, imparātam rem públicam, māgna praemia coniūrātōnīs docēre. Ubi satis explōrāta sunt quae voluit, in nūnum omnēs convocat, quibus māxima necessitūdō et plurumum audāciae inērat.
convenére senátóriī órdinis P. Lentulus Sūra, P. Autró-
4 nius, L. Cassius Longínus, C. Cethégus, P. et Ser. Sullae Ser. fíliī, L. Varguntéius, Q. Amniús, M. Por-
cius Laeca, L. Béstia, Q. Curiús: prætérēa ex equestri
5 órdine M. Fulvíus Nóbiliór, L. Statiliús, P. Gabíniús
Capitó, C. Cornélius: ad hōc multi ex coloniīs et muni-
cipiis, domi nóbilēs. Erant prætérēa complūrēs paulō
occultius cōnsilī hūiusce partícipēs nóbilēs, quōs magis
dominātiōnis spēs hortābātur quam inopia aut alia ne-
cessitūdō. Cēterum iuventūs plēraque, sed màxumē
nóbiliūm, Catullīae inceptīs favēbat: quibus in ôtiō
vel màgnificē vel molliter vivere cōpia erat, incerta prō
certīs, bellum quam pācem mālēbant. Fuēre item eā
tempestāte quī crēderent M. Liciniūm Crassum nōn
īgnārum ēius cōnsilī fuisset: quia Cn. Pompeius, invi-
sus ipsī, màgnūm exercitum ductābat, cūiusvīs opēs
voluisse contrā illius potentiam crēscere, simul cōnfi-
sūm, sī coniūrātiō valuisset, facile apud illōs prīncipem
sē fore.

XVIII—XIX. A Former Conspiracy.

Piso, Autronius, and Catiline combine to murder the consuls on
Jan. 1, 65 B.C., and to seize the supreme power. Postpone-
ment of the outbreak to Feb. 5. Its failure owing to Catiline’s
haste.

XVIII. Sed antea ēm coniūrāvēre pauci contra rem
pūblicam, in quibus Catilīna fuit: dē quā quam vēris-
sē sumē poterō dīcam. L. Tullō et M'. Lepidō cōnsulibus,
P. Autrōnius et P. Sulla désignātī cōnsulēs lēgibus
ambitūs interrogātī poenās dederant. Post paulō
Catilīna pecūniārum repetundārum reus prohibitus
Cn. Pompeius Magnus.
After the statue in the Palazzo Spada at Rome.

Pīsō sent to Spain as a counterpoise to Pompey's power. His death.

6 fecisse, sed imperia saeva multa anteà perpessös. Nös eam rem in medió relinquémus. Dé superiöre coniúrationéne satis dictum.

**XX–XXII. Meeting of the New Conspirators.**

Catiliæ convenes his accomplices and addresses them: Relying on your courage and loyalty, I have resolved to take advantage of the present favorable position of affairs (2–6). The sight of the tyranny, the honors, and the ill-gotten wealth of the oligarchs, contrasted with our own dangers, disgrace, and poverty, inflames me more and more (6–10). Victory is in our grasp. No man of pluck can bear this state of things when he compares their luxury and profligacy with our want (10–14). Therefore, arise; to the victors will belong the spoils. Everything urges action. That is the programme of my consulship (14–17).

XX. Catilina, ubi eös, quós paulò ante memorávi, convénisse videt, tametsí cum singulís multa saepe égerat, tamen in rem fore crèdëns únivorsös appelláre et cohortári, in abditam partem aedium sécëdit atque ibi omnibus arbitrís procur ámòtis óratiöne húiusce modi habuit:

2 "Ni virtùs fidësque vostra spectāta mihi foorent, nēquiquam oportūna rēs cecidisset: spēs māgna, domi-

nātiō in manibus frūstrā fuissent; neque ego per īgnā-

viam aut vāna ingenia incerta pró certīs captārem. Sed

quia multīs et māgnīs tempestātibus vōs cógnōvī fortīs

fidēsque mihi, ēō animus ausus est máxumum atque

pulcherrumum facinus incipere, simul quia vōbīs

eadem quae mihi bonā malaque esse intellēxi: nam

idem velle atque idem nōlle, ea dērum fīrma amīcitia

est. Sed ego quae mente agitāvī, omnēs iam antēa
DIVORSI AUDISTIS. CETERUM MIHI IN DIÉS MAGIS ANIMUS ACCENDITUR, CUM CONSIDERÒ, QUAE CONDICIO VITAE FUTURA SIT, NISI NÒS MET IPSI VINDICÁMUS IN LIBERTÀTEM. NAM POSTQUAM RÉS PÚBLICA IN PAUCÒRUM POTENTIUM I ÍUS ATQUE ĐIČIONEM CONCÉSSIT, SEMPER ILLÍS RÉGÉS, TETRARCHÆ VECTÍGÁLÉS ESSE, POPULÌ, NÁTIÖNES STIPENDIA PENDERÉ; CÉTERI OMNÉS, STRÉNUI, BONÍ, NÓBILES ATQUE ÍGNÓBILES, VOLGÁS FIÚMUS SINE GRÁTIÁ, SINE AUCTÓRITÁTE, ÉIS OBNOXII, QUIBUS, SI RÉS PÚBLICA VALÉRET, FORMIDÈNÍ ESSÉMUS. ITAQUE OMNIS GRÁTIA, POTENTIA, HONÓS, DÍVITIAE APUD ILLÓS SUNT AUT UBI ILLÍ VOLUNT: NÓBIS RELÌQUE PERÌCULA, REPULSÁS, IÚDICIÁ, EGESTÀTEM. QUAE QUÓ ÚSQUE TANDEM PATIÉMINI, FORTISSUMÍ VIRÍ? NONNE ÉMORÍ PER VIRTÚTEM PRAESTAT, QUAM VÍTAM MISERAM ATQUE INHONESTAM, UBI ALIÉNAE SUPERBIAE LÚDIBRIÓ FUIRÍS, PER DÉDECUS ÂMITERE? VÉRUM ÉNIM VÉRÓ, PRÓ DEUM ATQUE HOMINUM FIDEM, VICTÓRIA IN MANÚ NÓBIS EST: VIGET AETÁS, ANIMUS VALET; CONTRÁ ILLÍS ANNÍS ATQUE DÍVITIÁS OMNIA CONSENSUÉRUNT. TANTUM MODÓ INCEPTÓ OPUS EST, CÉTERA RÉS EXPEDIT. ETENIM QUIS MORTÁLIIUM, CUÍ VIRILE INGENIUM EST, TOLERÁRE POTEST ILLÍS DÍVITIÁS SUPERÁRE, QUÁS PROFUNDAT IN EXSTRUENDÓ MARI ÉT MONTIBUS COAEQUANDÍS, NÓBIS REM FAMILIÁREM ETIAM AD NECESSÁRIA DEESSE? ILLÓS BÍNAS AUT AMPLIUS DOMÓS CONTINUÁRE, NÓBIS LAREM FAMILIÁREM NUSQUAM ŬLLUM ESSE? CUM TABULÁS, SIGNÁ, TOREUMATA EMUNT, NOVA DÍRUUNT, ALIA AEDIFICANT, POSTRÉMÓ OMNIBUS MODÍS PECÚNIAM TRAHUNT, VEXANT, TAMEM SUMMÁ LUBÍDINE DÍVITIÁS SUÁS VINCERE NEQUEUNT. AT NÓBIS EST DÔMÎ INÓPIA, FORÍS AES ALIÉNUM: MALA RÉS, SPÉS MULTÓ ASPERIOR: DÉNIQUE, QUÍD RELIQUI HABÈMUS PRAETER MISERAM ANIMAM? QUÍN IGITUR EXPERGÎSICIMINÍ? ÉN ILLA, ILLA QUAM SAEPÉ OPTÁSTIS LIBERTÁS, PRAETERÉA DÍVITIAE, DECUS, GLÓRIA IN
oculīs sita sunt: fortūna omnia ea victoribus praemia posuit. Rēs, tempus, pericula, egestās, bellī spolia māgnifica magis quam örātiō mea vōs hortantur. Vel imperātōre vel mīlīte mē ūtiminī: neque animus neque corpus a vōbis āberit. Haec ipsa, ut spērō, vōbīscum ūnā cōnsul agam, nisi forte mē animus fallit et vōs servīre magis quam imperāre parātī estis.”

Catiline makes known the details of his plan, his resources, and confederates. He again stir* them up to act.

XXI. Postquam accēpēre ea hominēs, quibus mala abundant omnia erant, sed neque rēs neque spēs bona ūlla, tametsī illīs quiēta movēre māgna mercēs vidēbātur, tamen pōstulāvēre plērīque, ut prōpōneret, quae condiciō bellī foret, quae praemia armīs peterent, quid ubīque opis aut speī habērent. Tum Catilīna pollicērī tabulās novās, prōscriptiōnem locuplētium, magistrātūs, sacerdōtia, rapīnās, alia omnia, quae bellum atque lubīdō victōrum fert. Praetereā esse in Hispāniā citeriōre Pisōnem, in Maurētāniā cum exercītū P. Sittium Nūcērinum, cōnsili suī participēs; petere cōnsulātum C. Antōnium, quem sibi conlēgam fore spērāret, hominem et familiārem et omnibus necessitādīnibus circumventum; cum eō sē cōnsulem initium agundi factūrum. Ad hōc male dictīs increpābat omnīs bonōs, suōrum ūnumquemque nōmināns laudāre: admonēbat alium egestātis, alium cupiditātis suae, complūris periculī aut īgnōminiae, multōs victōriāe Sullānae, quibus ea praedae fuerat. Postquam omnium animōs alacris videt, cohortātus ut petītiōnem suam cūrae habērent, conventum dīmisit.
The conspirators bind themselves to the plot by drinking wine mixed with human blood.

XXII. Fue ree eä tempestâte, qui dicerent Catilînam, œrâtione habitâ cum ad iûsiûrandum populâris sceleris suî adigeret, hûmânî corporis sanguinem vînô permix- tum in pateris circumtulisse : inde cum post exsecrâ- tionem omnês dêgustâtivissent, sîcût in sollemnibus sacrís fierî cônseuât, aperuisse cônslîum suum atque eä dîritâtê effécisse, quô inter sê fidî magis forent alius aliî tantî facioris cônsciî. Nônnûllî fitct et haec et 3 multa praeterèa exîstumâbant ab eis, qui Cicerônîs invidiam, quae posteâ orta est, lênîri crêdèbant atrôci- tâtê sceleris eôrum, qui poenâtês dederant. Nôbîs ea réss prô mîgnîtûdine parum comperta est.

XXIII-XXVII. THE PLOT IS CHECKED, BUT NOT GIVEN UP. Curius tells Fulvia of Catiline's plans. She tells others. The nobility support Cicero for the consulship.

XXIII. Sed in eäconiûrâtiône fuit Q. Curius, nâtus haud obsçûrô locô, ßlagitiis atque faciînoribus cõpertus, quem cënsôrês senâtû probrî grâtiâ möverant. Huic 2 homînî nôn minor vânitâtis inerat quam audâciâ : neque reticère quae audierat, neque suamet ipse scelerâ occultâre, prôrsus neque dîcere neque facere quicquam pênsi habèbat. Erat ei cum Fulvîâ, muliere nôbili, stuprî 3 vetus cônseuûtûdô ; cui cum minus grâtus esset, quia inopiä minus largîri poterat, repente glôriâns maria montîsque pollicerî coepit et minarî interdum ferrô, nî sibi obnoxìa foret, postrêmô ferôcius agitâtê quam solitus erat. At Fulvia însolentiae Cûri causâ cõgnitâ 4 tâle perículum reî publicae haud occultum habuit, sed

Cicero and C. Antonius elected consuls. Panic of the plotters. Catiline undaunted. He gathers arms, money, men; even women join the conspirators.

XXIV. Igitur comitiās habitās, cōnsulēs dēclārāntur 2 M. Tullius et C. Antōnius. Quod factum prīmō popu- lāris coniūrātiōnis concusserat. Neque tamen Catilīnae furor minuēbātur, sed in diēs plūra agitāre, arma per Italiam locīs oportūnīs parāre, pecūniam suā aut amī- cōrum fidē sūmptam mūtum Faesulās ad Mānlium quendam portāre, quī posteā prīnceps fuit belli faci- undī. Ea tempestāte plūrumōs cūiusque generis hominēs adscīvisse sibi dīcitur, muliērēs etiam ali- quot, quae prīmō ingentiūs sūmptūs stuprō corporis tolerāverant, post, ubi aetas tantum modo quaestū 3 neque luxūriae modum fēcerat, aes aliēnum grande cōnflāverant. Per eās sē Catilīna crēdēbat posse servitia urbāna sollicitāre, urbem incendere, virōs eārum vel adiungere sibi vel interficere.

Character of Sempronia.

XXV. Sed in eīs erat Semprōnia, quae multa saepe 2 virīlis audāciae facinora commiserat. Haec muliēr genere atque formā, praeterea virō atque liberīs satis

Catiline again a candidate for the consulship. Cicero warned by Fulvia takes precautionary measures. Catiline, again de-feated at the election, determines to begin a civil war.

Catiline sends agents to different parts of Italy. His revolutionary attempts at Rome fail. He calls the plotters together at M. Laeca's house and announces his intention to join the army after killing Cicero.

XXVII. Igitur C. Mānlium Faesulās atque in eam partem Etrūriae, Septimum quendam Cameretem in agrum Picēnum, C. Iūlium in Āpuliām dīmisit, prae-
terea alium aliō, quem ubique oportūnum sibi fore crēdēbat. Interea Rōmæ multa simul mōlīri: cōnsul-
bus īnsidiās tendere, parāre incendia, oportūna loca 
armātīs hominibus obsidēre; ipse cum tēlō esse, item 
aliōs iubēre, hortāri utī semper intentī parātīque essent; 
diēs noctūsque festīnāre, vigilāre, neque ĭnsomniis neque 
labōre fātīgāri. Postrēmō, ubi multa agitantī nihil 
prōcēdit, rūrsus ĭntempestā nocte coniūrātiōnis prī-
cipēs convocat ad M. Porciām Laecam, ibīque multa 
dē ĭgnāviā eōrum questus docet sē Mānlium praeṁī-
sisse ad eam multitūdinem, quam ad capiunda arma 
parāverat, item aliōs in alia loca oportūna, quī inītium 
bellī facerent, sēque ad exercitum proficīscē cupere, si 
prius Cicerōnem oppressisset: eum suīs cōnsiliis mul-
tum officere.


Catiline's attempt to assassinate Cicero fails. Manlius in Etruria.

XXVIII. Igitur perterritīs ac dubitantibus cēterīs C. Cornēlius eques Rōmānus operam suam pollicitus 
et cum eō L. Varguntēius senātor cōnstituēre eā nocte 
paulō post cum armātīs hominibus sīcutī salūtātum 
introīre ad Cicerōnem ac dē imprōvīsō domuī suae im-
parātum cōnfodere. Curius ubi intellegit, quantum
periculum cōnsulī impendeat, properē per Fulviam Cicerōnī dolum, quī parābātur, ēnūntiat. Ita illī iānuā 3 prohibītī tantum facinus frustrā suscēperant.

Interēā Mānlius in Etrūriā plēbem sollicitāre, egestāte simul ac dolōre iniūriae novārum rērum cupidam, quod Sullae dominātiōne agrōs bonaque omnia āmīserat, praetereā latrōnēs cūiusque generis, quōrum in ea rēgiōne māgna cōpia erat, nōnnullōs ex Sullānīs colōniās, quibus lubīdō atque lūxuria ex māgnīs rapīnis nihil reliquī fēcerat.

The Senate passes the senatus consultum ultimum.

XXIX. Ea cum Cicerōnī nūntiārentur, ancipītī malō permōtus, quod neque urbem, aēnsidiās privātō cōnsiliō longius tuēri poterat, neque exercitus Mānliī quantus aut quō cōnsiliō foret satis compertum habēbat, rem ad senātum refert iam anteā volūtī rūmōribus exagitātum. Itaque, quod plērumque in atrōcī negotiō solet, senātus dēcrēvit, darent operam cōnsulēs, nē quid rēs pūblica dētrimentī caperet. Ea potestās per senātum mōre Rōmānō magistrātuī māxima permittitur, exercitum parāre, bellum gerere, coercēre omnibus modīs sociōs atque cīvīs, domī militiaeque imperium atque iūdicium summum habēre: aliter sine populi rūsū nūllius eārum rērum cōnsulī iūs est.

At a meeting of the Senate the rising of Manlius in Etruria is announced. The Senate takes vigorous measures to check the uprising.

XXX. Post paucōs diēs L. Saenius senātor in senātū litterās recitāvit, quās Faesulīs adlātās sibi dicēbat, in quibus scripsum erat C. Mānlium arma cēpisse cum
māgnā multitūdine ante diem VI. Kalendās Novem-
2 brīs. Simul, id quod in tālī rē solet, aliī portenta atque
prōdigia nūntiābant, aliī conventūs fieri, arma portāri,
Capuae atque in Āpuliā servīle bellum movēri. Igitur
senātūr dēcrētō Q. Március Rēx Faesulās, Q. Metellus
4 Crēticus in Āpuliām circumque ea loca missī — eī utri-
que ad urbem imperātōrēs erant, impeditī nē triumphā-
rent calummiā paucōrum, quibus omnia honesta atque
5 inhonesta vēndere mōs erat — sed praetōrēs Q. Pompēius
Rūfus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Picē-
num, eīisque permissum, utī prō tempore atque periculō
6 exercitum comparārent. Ad hōc, sī quis indicāvisset
dē coniūrātiōne, quae contra rem pūblīcam facta erat,
praemium servō libertātem et sēstertia centum, līberō
7 impūnītātem eīus rēi et sēstertia ducenta, itemque
decrēvēre, utī gladiātōriāe familiae Capuam et in cētera
municipia distribuerentur prō cūiusque opibus, Rōmāe
per tōtum urbem vigiliae habērentur eīisque minōrēs
magistrātūs praeessent.

Panic in Rome. Catiline continues his plotting; he attends the
meeting of the Senate at which Cīcerō delivers his first oration
against him. Catiline’s reply and threat.

XXXI. Quibus rēbus permōta cīvitās atque immū-
tāta urbīs faciēs erat. Ex summā lāetitiā atque lāstē-
vīā, quae diurnā quīēs pēpererat, repente omnīs
2 trīstitiā invāsit: fēstīnāre, trepidāre, neque lōco neque
hominī cuīquam satis crēdere, neque bellum gerēre,
neque pācem habēre, suō quīisque metū pericula mētīrī.
3 Ad hōc mulierēs, quibus rēi pūblīcae māgnitūdine bellī
tīmor īnsolitus incēsserat, adfīctāre sēsē, manūs sup-
plicēs ad cælum tendere, miserārī parvōs līberōs, rogi-
MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO.
tāre omnia, omnia pavēre, superbiā atque deliciis omisi sibi patriaeque diffidere.

At Catilīnae crūdelīs animus eadem illa movēbat, tametsī praesidia parābantur et ipse-lege Pλantīā interrogātus erat ab L. Paulō. Postrēmō dissimulandī causā aut sui expūrgandī, sī cūiūs iūrgiō lacessītus foret, in senātum vēnit. Tum M. Tullius cōnsul, sīve praeṣentiēm ēius timēns sīve īrā commōtus, orātiōnem habuit lūculentam atque ūtilem rei públicae, quam postēa scriptum ēditid. Sed ubi ille adsēdit, Catilīna, ut erat parātus ad dissimulanda omnia, dēmissō vōte, vōce supplici pōstulāre ā patribus coeptit, nē quid dē sē temerē crēderent: eā familiā ortum ita sē ab adulēscentiā vitam instītuisse, ut omnia bona in spē habēret; nē exīstumārent sībi, patriciō homīni, cūius ipsīs atque māiōrum plūruma beneficia in populum Rōmānum essent, perditā rē pūblicā opus esse, cum eam servaret M. Tullius, inquilīnus civis urbis Rōmae. Ad hoc male dicta alia cum adderet, obstrepēre omnes, hostem atque parricīdam vocāre. Tum ille furībundus "quoniam quidem circumventus" inquit "ab inimīcīs praeeeps agor, incendium meum ruīnā restinguam."

XXXII—XXXVI. Events that immediately preceded the Outbreak of the War.

Catiline leaves Rome. Lentulus and Cethegus remain to conduct the operations in the city.

XXXII. Deinde sē ex cūriā domum prōripuit. Ibi multa ipse sēcum volvēns, quod neque īnsidiae cōnsuli prōcedēbant et ab incendio intellegēbat urbem vigiliīs mūnitam, optumum factū crēdēns exercitum angēre ac, prius quam legiōnēs scriberentur, multa antecapere
quae bellō usuī forent, nocte intempestā cum paucīs in
Mānliāna castra profectus est. Sed Cethēgō atque Let-
tulō cēterīisque, quōrum cōgnōverat prōmptam audā-
ciam, mandat, quibus rēbus possent, opēs factōnīs cōn-
fīrment, Ínsidiās cōnsulī mātūrent, caedem, incendia
aliaque bellī facinora parent: sēsē prope diem cum māgnō exercītū ad urbem accessūrum.

Message of Manlius to Q. Marcius Rex: We do not mean to
attack our country, but to defend our rights and lives. We
seek not wealth and power, but liberty. See to it that we have
our rights and do not compel us to seek revenge.

XXXIII. Dum haec Rōmae geruntur, C. Mānlius ex
suō numerō lēgātōs ad Mārcium Rēgem mittit cum
mandātīs hūiusce modī: "Deōs hominēsque tēstāmur,
imperātor, nōs arna neque contrā patriam cēpisse neque
quō perīculum alīs facerēmus, sed utī corpora nostra
ab iniūriā tūta forent, quī, miserī, egentēs, violentiā
atque crudēlitāte faenerātōrum plērique patriae, sed,
omnēs fāmā atque fortūnīs expertēs sumus; neque cui-
quam nostrum licuit mōrē māiōrum lēge utī neque
āmissō patrimōniō liberum corpus habēre: tanta sae-
vitūs faenerātōrum atque praetōris fuit. Saepe māiōrēs
vostrum miserītī plēbis Rōmānae dēcrētīs suīs inopiae
ēius opitulātī sunt, ac novissumē memoriā nostra prop-
ter māgnitūdinem aeris aliēnī, volentibus omnibus
bonīs, argentum aere sōlūtum est. Saepe ipsa plēbēs,
aut dominandī studiō permotā aut superbiā magistrā-
tuum, armāta à patribus sēcēssit. At nōs nōn impe-
rīum neque dīvitiās petimus, quārum rērum causā bella
atque certāmina omnia inter mortālis sunt, sed libertā-
tem, quam nēmō bonus nisi cum animā simul āmittit.
The answer of Marcius. Catiline announces his retirement into exile at Marseilles. His letter to Catulus contradicts this announcement.

XXXIV. Ad haec Q. Mārcius respondit: si quid ab senātū petere vellent, ab armīs discēdant, Rōmam supplicēs proficisciuntur: eā mānsuētūdine atque misericordiā senātum populī Rōmānī semper fuisse, ut nēmō umquam ab eō frūstrā auxilium petīverit.

At Catilīna ex itinere plērisque cōnsulāribus, prae-terēā optumō cuīque litterās mittit, sē falsīs crīminibus circumventum, quoniam factionī inīmīcōrum resistere nequīverit, fortūnāe cēdere, Massiliam in exsilium proficisciē, nōn quō sibi tantī sceleris cōnsceius esset, sed utī rēs pública quiēta foret nēve ex suā contentiōne sēditiō orerētur. Ab hīs longē dīvorsās lītterās Q. Catulus in senātū recitāvit, quās sibi nōmine Catilīnae redditās dīcēbat. Eārum exemplum infra scriptum est:

Catiline's letter to Catulus: Confiding in your honor, I write not to defend, but to justify my conduct. My grievance is that I have been denied the honors due me, which have been conferred on the unworthy. Threats of violence lead me to break off this letter. I commend my wife to your protection.

XXXV. “L. Catilīna Q. Catulō. Řegria tua fidēs rē cōgnīta, grāta mihi māgnīs in meis perīculīs, fiduciam commendātiōnī meae tribuit. Quam ob rem
Sallust's Reflections on the Condition of Rome.

Catiline assumes the insignia of the consulship, joins Manlius, and is declared a public enemy; other measures against the conspirators. In spite of the outward prosperity of the commonwealth patriotism was dead.

XXXVI. Sed ipse paucos diēs commorātus apud C. Flāminium in agrō Arrētīnō, dum vicīnitātem anteā sollicitātam armīs exōrnat, cum fāscibus atque aliīs imperī ĵīsignibus in castra ad Mānlium contendit. Haec ubi Rōmae comperta sunt, senātus Catilīnam et Mānlium hostīs iūdicat, cētera multītūdīnī diēm stātuit, ante quam sine fraudē licēret ab armīs discēdere, praeter rērum capitālium condemnātīs; praetereā dē-

 définiōnem in novō consiliō nōn statui parāre, satisfactiōnem ex nullā conscientiā de culpā propōnere dēcrēvi, quam, mē dīus Fidius, vēram licet cōgnōscas: 3 Iniūriīs contumēliīisque concitātus, quodē fructū labōris industriaeque meae privātus statum dīgnitātis nōn obтинēbam, pūblicam miserōrum causam prō meā consuētūdine suscepi, nōn quī aes aliēnum mēs nōminibus ex possessionibus solvere nōn possem,—nam et aliēnis nōminibus liberālitātis Orestillae suīs filiaeque cōpiis persolveret—, sed quod nōn dīgnōs homīnēs honōre honestātōs vidēbam mēque falsā sūspicīōne aliēnātum esse sentiēbam. Hoc nōmine satis honestās prō meō cāsū spēs reliquae dīgnitātis cōnservandae sum secūtus. 5 Plūra cum scribere vellem, nūntiātum est vim mihi parāri. Nunc Orestillam commendō tuaeque fideī trādō: eam ab iniūriā dēfendās, per liberōs tuōs rogātus. Havētō.”

XXXVI.–XXXIX.
cernit, uti cōnsulēs dīlēctum habeant, Antonius cum exerciṭū Catilīnām persequī mātūret, Cicerō urbī praedīdio sit.

Eā tempestāte mihi· imperium populi Rōmānī multō māxumē miserābile vīsum est. Qui cum ad occāsum ab ortū sōlis omnia domīs pārērent, domī ētium atque dīvitiae, quae prīma mortālēs putant, adfluerent, fūre tamen cīvēs, qui sēque remque pūblīcīm obstinātīs animīs perditum īrent. Namque duōbus senātī decretīs ex tantā multītūdīne neque praemīō īnductus coniūrātiōnem patefēcerat neque ex castrīs Catilīnae quisquam omnīm discēsserat: tanta vīs morbī ac veluti tābēs plērosque cīvium animōs invāserat.

The lower class of citizens all naturally favored Catiline. The city rabble in particular, and in fact all who were not of the senatorial party, for various reasons desired a revolution.

XXXVII. Neque sōlum īllīs aliēna mēns erat, qui consici coniūrātiōnis fuerant, sed omnīnō cūncta plēbēs nōvārum rērum studiō Catilīnae incepta probābat. Id adeō mōre suō vidēbātur facere. Nam semper in cīvitāte, quibus opēs nūllae sunt, bonīs invident, malōs extollunt, vetera ōdēre, nova exoptant, odiō suārum rērum mūtāri omnia student, turbā atque sēditīōnibus sine cūrā aluntur, quoniam egestās facile habētur sine damnō. Sed urbāna plēbēs ea vērō praceps erat, de multis causīs. Prīnum omnīm, qui ubīque probrō atque petulantīā māxumē praestābant, itēm aliī per dedecora patrimōniīs āmissīs, postrēmō omnēs, quōs flāgitium aut facinus domō expulerat, eī Rōmam sícut in sentīnam cónflūxerant. Deinde multī memoriēs Sul-lānae victōriae, quod ex gregāriīs militibus aliōs senā-
tōrēs vidēbant, aliōs ita dīvitēs, ut rēgiō vīctū atque cultū aetātem agerent, sibi quisque, sī in armīs foret,
7 ex victoriā tālia spērābat. Praeterea iuventūs, quae
in agrīs manuum mercēde inopiam tolerāverat, prīvātīs
atque pūblicīs largītiōnibus excīta urbānum ôtium in-
grātō laborī praetulerat. Eōs atque aliōs omnīs malum
publīcum alēbat: quō minus mīrandum est hominēs
egentīs, malīs mōribus, máxumā spē, reī pūblicae iūxtā
ac sībī consulsūisse. Praeterea quōrum victoriā Sullae
parentēs prōscriptī, bona ērepta, īūs libertātis imminū-
tum erat, haud sānē aliō animō bellī ēventum exspectā-
bant. Ad hōc quīcunque aliārum atque senātūs part-
tium erant, conturbāri rem pūblicam quam minus valēre
ipsī mālēbant. Id adeō malum multōs post annōs in
cīvitātem reverṣerat.

The complete restoration of the tribunate led to a struggle be-
tween the young democrats and the party of the Senate, both
pursuing selfish aims, while posing as patriots.

XXXVIII. Nam postquam Cn. Pompēiō et M. Crasso
consulibus tribūnīcia potestās restitūta est, hominēs
adulēscēntēs summam potestātem nactī, quibus actās
animusque fērōx erat, coēpēre senātum crimināndō
plēbem exagitāre, deīn largiundō atque pollicitāndō
magis incendere: itā ipsī clāri potentēsque fīeri.
2 Contra eōs summa ope nītēbātur plēraque nōbilitās
senātūs speciē prō suā māgnitudine. Namque, ut
paucīs vērum absolvam, post illa tempora quīcumque
rem pūblicam agitāvēre, honestīs nōminibus, aliī sīcūtī
populi iūra défenderent, pars quō senātūs auctōritās
māxumā foret, bonum pūblicum simulantēs prō suā
quisque potentīa certābant. Neque illīs modestia
neque modus contentiōnis erat: utrique victōriam crudēliter exercēbant.

XXXIX.—LV. The Struggle between the Conspirators and the Government in the City of Rome.

After Pompey's departure for the East, the oligarchs became tyrannical; what would have happened if Catiline had been successful. Lentulus directs the conspirators in Rome.

XXXIX. Sed postquam Cn. Pompeius ad bellum maritumum atque Mithridāticum missus est, plēbis opēs imminūtæ, paucōrum potentia crēvit. Elī magistrātūs prōvinciās aliaque omnia tenēre 1 ipsī innoxīl, flōrentēs sine metū aetātem agere, cēterōs, quī plēbem in magistrātū placidiōs trāctārent, iūdiciōs terrēre. Sed ubi prīnum dubīs rēbus novandī spēs oblāta est, vetus certāmen animōs eōrum adrēxit. 2 Quod sī prīmō prōelīō Catillna superior aut aequā manū discēssisset, profectō māgna clādes atque calamitās rem pūblicam oppressisset; neque illīs, quī victōriam adeptī forent, diūtius ea āūtī licuisset, quīnī défessīs et exsanguibus, quī plūs posset imperiūm atque libertātem extorquēret.

Fuēre tamen extra coniūrātiōnem complūrēs, quī ad Catillīnam initiō profectī sunt. In eīs erat Fulvius senātōris filius, quem retrāctum ex ītinere parenī necāri 3 iūssit. Eīsdem temporibus Rōmae Lentulus, sīcūtī 4 Catillīna praecēperat, quōscumque mōribus aut fortūnā novīs rēbus idōneōs crēdēbat, aut per sē aut per aliōs sollicitābat, neque sōlum cīvis, sed cūiusque modī genus hominum, quod modo bellō usuī foret.

Lentulus tries to gain the aid of the Allobroges through P. Umbrenus. They meet Umbrenus and Gabinius at the house of D. Brutus, where they learn of Catiline's plans.

The Gauls consult Q. Fabius Sanga, who informs Cicero. Cicero instructs the Gauls to pretend to accept the overture of Lentulus.

XLI. Sed Allobrogēs diū in incertō habuēre, quidnam cōnsili caperent: in alterā parte erat aes aliēnum,
studium belli, māgna mercēs in spē victorīae, at in alterā maiōrés opēs, tūta cōnsilia, prō incertā spē certa praenia. Haec illīs volventibus, tandem vīcit fortūna 3 reī publicae. Itaque Q. Fabīo Sangae, cūius patrōcīniō 4 civitās plūrumum ūtēbātur; rem omnem, utī cōgnōve- rant, aperiunt. Cicerō, per Sangam cōnsiliō cōgnitō, 5 légātīs praecепit, ut studium coniūrātiōnis vehementer simulent, cēterōs adeant, bene polliceantur, dentque operam utī eōs quam māxumē manufēstōs habeant.

Disturbances in Gaul and Italy. Conspirators arrested by Q. Metellus and C. Murena.

XLII. Eīsdem ferē temporibus in Galliā citerīore atque ūlterīore, item in agrō Picēnō, Bruttīō, Āpūlīa mōtus erat. Namque illī, quōs ante Catillīna dīmiserat, 2 incōnsultē ac veluti per dēmentiam cūncta simul aģē- bant; nocturnīs cōnsiliās, armōrum atque tēlōrum por- tātiōnibus, ēstīnamō, agitandō omnēa plus timōris quam- periculī effēcerant. Ex eo nūmerō complūris Q. Metel- 3 lus Celer praetor ex senātus cōnsultō, causā cōgnitā, in vincula coniēcerat, item in citerīore Galliā C. Mūrēua, qui eī prōvinciae légātus praeeerat.

At Rome Lentulus resolves to impeach Cicero, to set the city on fire, and to murder the consul and other prominent citizens. Cethegus charges his confederates with faint heartedness.

XLIII. At Rōmae Lentulus cum cēterīs, qui prīncipēs coniūrātiōnis erant, parātīs ut vidēbātur māgnīs cōpiīs, cōnstituerant, utī, cum Catillīna ex agrō Fēsul- lānō cum exercitū vēnisset, L. Bēstia tribūnus plēbis, cōntione habiētā, querērētūr dē āctiōnibus Cicerōnis bellīque gravissumī invidiam optumō cōnsuli impōne-
ret: eō sīgnō proxumā nocte cētera multitūdō coniūrā-
tiōnis suum quisque negotium exsequerētur. Sed ea
dīvīsa hoc modō dīcēbantur: Statilius et Gabīnius utī
cum māgnā manū duodecim simul oportūna loca urbīs
incenderent, quō tumultū faciliōr aditus ad cōnsulem
cēterōsque quibus īnsidiaē parābantur fieret; Cethēgus
Cicerōnis īānum obsidēret eumque vi adgrederētur,
alia autem alium, sed filīī familiārum, quōrum ex
nōbīlītāte māxima pars erat, parentīs interficerent;
simul caede et incendiō perculsīs omnibus ad Catilīnam
ērumperent. Inter haec parāta atque dēcrēta Cethē-
gus semper querēbātur dē īgnāviā sociōrum: illsōs dubi-
tandō et diēs prōlātandō māgnās oportūnītātēs corrump-
pere: factō, nōn cōnsultō in tālī perīculō opus esse
sēque, si paucī adiuvārent, languentibus alīīs, impetum
in cūriām factūrum. Nātūrā ferox, vehemēns, manū
prōmptus erat; māxumum bonum in celerītāte putābat.

Negotiations between the conspirators and the Gauls. Lentulus
sends Volturcius to escort the Allobroges to Catiline, and gives
him a letter.

XLIV. Sed Allobrogēs ex praecceptō Cicerōnis per
Gabīniūm cēterōs conveniunt; ab Lentulō, Cethēgō,
Statiliō, item Cassiō pōstulant īūs ĭūrandum, quod sī-
gnātum ad civīs perferant: aliter haud facile eōs ad
tantum negotium impellī posse. Cēterī nihil sūspī-
cantēs dant, Cassius sēmet eō brevī ventūrum pollicē-
tur ac paulō ante lēgātōs ex urbe proficīscitur. Lentulus
cum eīs T. Volturciūm quendam Crotonīēnsem mittit,
ut Allobrogēs, prius quam domum pergerent, cum Catilīna
datā atque acceptā fidē societātem cōnfirmārent.
Ipse Volturciū litterās ad Catilīnam dat, quārum exem-

The Gauls and Volturcius are arrested when leaving the city.

XLV. Hīs rebus ita āctīs, cōnstitūtā nocte quā profi-ciscerentur, Cicerō per lēgātōs cūnta ēdoctus L. Valeriiō Flaccō et C. Pompīnō praetōrībus imperat, ut in ponte Mulvīo per īnsidiās Allobrogum comitātūs dēprehendant; rem omnem aperit, cūius grātiā mittēbantur; cētera, utī factō opus sit, ita agant, permittit. Illī, hominēs mīlitārēs, sine tumultū praeidisīs conlocātīs, sēcūtī praeceptum erat, occultē pontem obsīdunt. Postquam ad id locī lēgātī cum Volturciō vēnērunt et simul utrimque clāmor exortus est, Gallī, cito cōgnitō cōnsiliō, sine morā praetōrībus, sē trādunt. Volturciō prīnō cohortātus cēterōs gladiō sē ā multitūdine dēfendit, deinde ubi ā lēgātīs dēsertus est, multa prius dē salūte suā Pompīnūn obtēstātus; quod eī nōtus erat; postrēmō timidūs ac vitae diffidēns velut hostibus sēsē praetōrībus dēdit.

Cicero’s dilemma; he arrests the leading conspirators and brings them before the Senate.

XLVI. Quibus rebus cōnfectīs omnia properē per nūntiōs cōnsulī dēclarantur. At illum ingēns cura

Their examination before the Senate. Testimony of Volturcius and the Allobrogian envoys. The conspirators committed to custody.

XLVII. Volturcius interrogātus dē itinere, dē litterās, postrēmō quid aut quā dē causā cōnsili habuisset, prīmō fingere alia, dissimulāre dē coniūrātiōne: post, ubi fīdē pūblicā dicere iūssus est, omnia, utī gesta erant, aperit, docētque sē paucēs ante diébus ā Gabīniō et Caepāriō socium adscītum nihil amplius scīre quam lēgātōs; tantum modo audīre solītum ex Gabīniō P. Autrōnium, Ser. Sullam, L. Varguntēium, multōs praetēra in eō coniūrātiōne esse. Eadem Gallī fatentur ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praetēr litterās sermōnibus, quōs ille habēre solītum erat: ex libris Sibyllīnīs rēgnum Rōmae tribus Cōnēliīs portēndī;
Cinnam atque Sullam anteā, sē tertium esse, cui fātum foret urbīs potīrī; praetereā ab incēnsō Capitōliō illum esse vīgēsumum annūm, quein saepē ex prōdigiīs haruspīcēs respondissent bellō cīvīli cruentum fore. Igitur 3 perlectīs litterīs, cum prius omnēs signa sua cōgnōvissent, senātus dēcernit, utī, abdicātō magistrātū, Lentulus itemque cēterī in liberīs cūstōdiīs habeantur. Itaque Lentulus 'P. Lentulō Spintherī, quī tum aedīlis erat, Cethēgus Q. Cornificiō, Statilius C. Caesāri, Gabīnius M. Crassō, Caepārius — nam is paulō ante ex fugā retrāctus erat — Cn. Terentīō senātōri trāduntur.

*Change of feeling in Rome.* L. Tarquinius turns informer and accuses M. Crassus. The Senate orders Tarquinius to be imprisoned. Autronius and Cicero charged with suborning Tarquinius.

XLVIII. Interea plēbs, coniūrātiōne patefactā, quae prīmō cupida rērum novārum nimis bellō favēbat, mūtātā mente Catilīnae cōnsilia exsecrārī, Cicerōnem ad caelum tollere: veluti ex servitūte erepta gaudium atque laetitiam agitābat: namque alia bellī facinora praedae 2 magis quam detrīmentō fore, incendium vērō crūdēle, immoderātum ac sībi māxumē calamitōsum putābat, quō quī omnēs cópiāe in ūsū cotīdiānō et cultā corporis erant.

Post eum diem quīdam L. Tarquinius ad senātum 3 adductus erat, quem ad Catilīnam proficīscēntem ex itinere retrāctum aīēbant. Iis cum sē dīceret indicātūrum de coniūrātiōne, sī fidēs pūblica data esset, iūssus ā cōnsele quae scīret ēdicere, eadem fērē quae Voltūrcius, de parātīs incendiīs, de caede bonōrum, de itinere hostium, senātum dōcet: praetereā sē missum ā M.
Crassō, qui Catilīnae mūntiāret, nē eum Lentulus et Cethēgus alīque ex consūrātiōne dēprehēnsī terrērent, eōque magis properāret ad urbem accēdere, quō et cētērōrum animōs reficeret et illī facilius ē periculō ēripentur. Sed ubi Tarquinius Crassum nōmināvit, hominem nōbilem māxumīs dīvītīis, summā potentiā, aliī rem incredibīlēm ratiī, pars tametsī vērum existumābant, tamen quia in tālī tempore tanta vīs hominis magis lēniunda quam exagitanda vidēbātur, plērīque Crassō ex negotiīs privātīs obnoxii, conclāmant indicem falsum esse, dēque eā rē postulant utī referātur. Itaque, cōnsulente Cicerōne, frequēns senātus dēcernit, Tarquinī indicium falsum vidērī ēumque in vinculis retinendum, neque amplius potestātem faciundam, nisi dē eō indicāret, cūius cōnsiliō tantam rem esset mentitus. Erant eō tempore quī existumārent indicium illud ā P. Autrōniō machinātum, quō facilius appellātō Crassō per societātem periculi reliquis illius potentiae tegeret. Aliī Tarquinium ā Cicerōne immissum aiebant, nē Crassusō mōre suō susceptō malōrum patrōciniō rem públicam conturbāret. Ipsum Crassum ego postea praedicantem audīvī, tantam illam contumeliam sibi ab Cicerōne impositam.

Catulus and Piso in vain ask Cicero to impeach Caesar. They accuse Caesar privately. Threats against Caesar.

XLIX. Sed eisdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Piso neque pretiō neque grātiā Cicerōnem impellere quīvēre; utī per Allobrogēs aut alium indicem C. Caesar falsō nōminārētur. Nam uterque cum illo gravīs inimicitiās exercēbant: Piso oppūgnātus in iūdiciō pecūniārum repetundārum propter cuiusdam Trānspadānī suppli-
cium iniústum, Catulus ex petítióne pontificátús odió incénsus, quod extrémá aetáte, máxumíás honóribus úsus, ab aduléscéntuló Caesare victus discésserat. Res autem oportúna vidébátur, quod is priútim égregiá liberalítáte, públicé máxumíás múneribus grandem pecú- niam dèbébat. Sed ubi cónsulem ad tantum facinus impellere nequeunt, ipsí singillátim circumeundó atque émentiundó, quae sè ex Volturció aut Allóbrogibus audíssé dícérent, mágnam illí invidiam cónfláverant, usque eó, ut nónnúlli equités Rómání, qui praesidí causá cum télís erant circum aedem Concordiae, seu perículí mágnitúdine seu animí móbilitáte impulsi, quó studium suum in rem públicam clárius esset, égredientí ex senátú Caesarí gladió munitárentur.

Plot to liberate Lentulus and Cethegus. Cicero convenes the Senate. Silanus proposes capital punishment.

L. Dum hæc in senátú aguntur et dum lègátiis Allo- brogum et T. Volturciói, comprobátó eórum indició, praemia décernuntur, libertí et paucí ex clientibus Lentuli dívorsís itineribus opificés atque servitia in vicís ad eum éripiundum sollicitábant, partim exquiré- bant ducés multitúdinin, qui pretió rem públicam vexáre solíti erant; Cethégus autem per núntiós fami- liam atque libertós suós, lécéos et exercitátós, órábat ut grege factó cum télís ad sésé irrumperent. Cónsul ubi ea parári cógnóvit, dispositís praesidiís ut rés atque tempus monébat, vocáció senátú refert, quid dé eis fieri placeat, qui in custódiam traditi erant.—Sed eó pauló ante frequéns senátus iúdicáverat contrá rem públicam fécisse.—Tum D. Iúnius Silánum, prímus sententiam rogátsus, quod eó tempore cónsul désignátsus
erat, de eis, qui in custodiis tenebantur, et praeterea de L. Cassio, P. Furiō, P. Umbrēnō, Q. Anniō, sī dēprehēnsī forent, supplicium sūmundum dēcrēverat; isque posteā, permōtus orātione C. Caesaris, pedibus in sententiam Ti. Nerōnis itūrum sē dixerat, quī dē eā rē praesidiis addītīs referundum cēnsuerat. Sed Caesar, ubi ad eum ventum est, rogatus sententiam ā cōnsule hūiusce modī verba locūtus est:

Caesar's speech: Judges should be free from prejudice (1-4). Rome has always regarded her own dignity rather than the guilt of those who wronged her (4-7). Follow this tradition now (7-9). Be not carried away by inflammatory harangues (9-12). A great responsibility rests upon you (12). Do not expose yourself to the charge of cruelty, though the accused deserve the sternest punishment (13-16).

Silanus's motion is unwise (16-18). It is inspired either by fear or by a sense of wrong. Fear is out of the question, for Cicero has provided ample means of defense (18-20). As a punishment the death penalty is objectionable, 1st, because it is no punishment (25); 2d, because it is illegal (21-25); 3d, because you will set a bad precedent for the future, as proved by the example of the Thirty Tyrants at Athens and by Sulla's proscription at home (25-35). Cicero will not abuse his power, but who will guarantee the future (35-37)?

Our ancestors were wise and practical men; they allowed exile as an alternative to the condemned. That is my strongest argument against novel proceedings now (37-43).

My motion is to confiscate the property of the accused, to imprison them in the Italian towns, and to forbid any reopening of their case (43).

LI. "Omnīs hominēs, patrēs cōnscripītī, quī dē rebus dubiīs consultant, ab odiō, amīcitīā, īrā atque miserī-
GAIUS IULIUS CAESAR.
cordiā vacuōs esse decet. Haud facile animus vērum prōvidet, ubi illa officiunt, neque quisquam omnium lubīdinī simul et ūsī pārūt. Ubi intenderis ingeniōm, valet: sī lubīdō possidet, ea dominātur, animus nihil valet. Mānna mihi cópia est memorandī, patrēs conscriptī, qui rēgēs atque populī īrā aut miserieordiā impulsī male cōnsuluerint: sed ēā mālō dīcere, quae maiōrēs nostrī contrā lubīdinem animī sūī rēctē atque ordine fēcēre. Bellō Macedonicō, quod cum rēge Perse gessimus, Rhodiōrum civitās mānna atque māgnifica, quae populī Rōmānī opibus crēverat, īnfida et adversa nōbīs fuit; sed postquam, bellō cōnfectō, dē Rhodiīs cōnsultum est, maiōrēs nostrī, nē quis dīvitiārum magis quam iniūriāe causā bellum inceptum dīceret, impūniōtōs ēōs dīmīsēre. Item bellīs Pūnicīs omnibus, cum saepe Carthāginiēnsēs et in pāce et per indūtiās multa nefāria facinora fēcissent, numquam ipsī per occasiōnem tālia fēcēre: magīs quid sē dīgnīm forēt, quam quid in illōs iūre fierī possēt quaerēbant.

Hoc item vôbis prōvidendum est, patrēs conscriptī, nē plūs apud vôs valeat P. Lentulī et cēterōrum scelus quam vostra dīgnītās, neu magis īrae vostraque quam fāmae cōnsulātis. Nam sī digna poena prō factīs eōrum reperītur, novum cōnsilium approbō: sīn māgnitudō sceleris omnium ingenia exsuperat, eīs utendum cēnseō, quae lēgibus comparāta sunt. Plerīque eōrum, quī ante mē sententiās dīxērunt, compositē atque māgnificē cāsum reī pūblicae miserātī sunt: quae bellī saevitiae esset, quae victīs acciderent, enumerāvēre: rapī virginēs puers, dīvellī līberōs ā parentum complexū, mātrēs familiārum patī quae victōribus conlubarissent, fāna atque domōs spoliārī, caedem, incendia
fieri, postrëmō armīs, cadāveribus, cruōre atque luctū omnia complērī. Sed, per deōs immortālīs, quō illa orātiō pertinuit? An utī vōs ūfēstōs coniūrātiōnī faceret? scīlicet quem rēs tanta et tam atrōx nōn per-
movit, eum orātiō accendet. Nōn ita est, neque cui-
quam mortālium iniūriae suae parvae videntur: multī
eās gravius aequō habuēre. Sed alia aliēs licentia est, 
patrēs cōnscripētī. Quī dēmissī in obscūrō vitam habent, 
sī quid īrācundiā dēliquēre, paucī sciunt; fāma atque
fortūna eōrum parēs sunt: quī māgnō imperiō praeditī in
excelsō aetātem agunt, eōrum facta cūncī mortālēs
nōvēre. Ita in māxumā fortūnā minumā licentia est; 
neque studēre neque ōdisse, sed minumē īrācī decet:
quae apud aliēs īrācundia dīcitur, ea in imperiō super-
bia atque crūdēlitās appellātur. Equidem ego sīc
exīstumō, patrēs cōnscripētī, omnīs cruciātūs minōrēs
quam facinora illōrum esse: sed plērīque mortālēs po-
strēma meminēre et in hominibus impīūs sceleris eōrum
oblītī dē poenā disserunt, sī ea paulō sevērior fuit.
D. Sīlānum, virum fortēm atque strēnuum, certō
sciō quae dīxerit studiō rē ēpublicae dīxisse, neque
illum in tantā rē grātīam aut inimīcitīās exercēre: eōs
mōrēs eamque modestiam vīrī cōgnōvī. Vērum sen-
tentia ēius mihi nōn crūdēlis—quid enim in tālīs 
hominēs crūdēle fierī potest?—sed aliēna a rē pū-
ublicā nostrā vidētur. Nam prefectō aut metus aut
iniūria tē subēgit, Sīlāne, cōnsulem dēsignātum genus
poenae novom décernere. Dē timōre supervacāneum
est disserere, cum praeṣertim dīligentīā clārissumī vīrī
cōnsulis tanta praesidia sint in armīs. Dē poenā pos-
sum equidem dīcere, id quod rēs habet, in luctū atque
miserīēs mortem aerumnārum requiem, nōn cruciātum
esse, eam cūncta mortālium mala dissolvere, últra neque cūrae neque gaudīō locum esse. Sed, per deōs 21 immortālis, quam ob rem in sententiam nōn addidistī, utī prius verberibus in eōs animadverterētur? An 22 quia lēx Porcia vetat? At aliae légēs item condemnā- tīs cīvibus nōn animam ēripī, sed exsilium permissī iubent. An quia gravius est verberārī quam necārī? 23 Quid autem acerbum aut nimis grave est in homīnēs tantī facinoris convictōs? Sin quia levius est, quī 24 convenit in minōre negotiō lēgem timēre, cum eam in māiore neglēgeris?

domum aut villam, postrēmō vās aut vestīmentum alii-cūius concupīverat, dabat operam, ut is in prōsciptō-
rum numerō esset. Ita illī, quibus Damasippī mors
laetitiae fuerat, paulō post ipsī trahēbantur, neque prius
finis iugulandī fuit, quam Sulla omnīs suōs dīvitīs
explēvit. Atque ego haec nōn in M. Tulliō neque hīs
temporibus vēror: sed in māgnā cīvitāte multa et
varia ingenia sunt. Potest aliō tempore, aliō cōnsule,
cui item exercitus in manū sit, falsum aliquid prō vēro
crēdī: ubi hoc exemplō per senātūs dēcrētum cōnsul
gladium ēdūxerit, quis illī finem statuet aut quis mode-
rābitur?

Māiorēs nostrī, patrēs cōnscriptī, neque cōnsilī neque
audāciae umquam eguēre, neque illīs superbia obstābat,
quō minus aliēna īnstītūta, sī modo proba erant, imitā-
rentur. Arma atque tēla militāria ab Samnitibus, īn-
signia magistrātuum ab Tūscīs plēraque sūmpsērunt;
postrēmō quod ubīque apud sociōs aut hostīs idōneum
vidēbātur, cum summō studiō domī exsequēbantur:
imitārī quam invidēre bonīs mālēbant. Sed eōdem illō
tempore Graeciae mōrem imitātī verberibus animad-
vortēbant in cīvis, dē condemnātīs summum supplicium
sūmēbant. Postquam rēs pūblica adolēvit et multitud-
dine cīvium factiōnēs valuēre, circumveniērī innocentēs,
alia hūiusce modī fierī coepēre, tum lex Porcia aliaeque
lēgēs parātae sunt, quibus lēgibus exsilium damnātīs
permīssum est. Hanc ego causam, patrēs cōnscriptī,
quō minus novom cōnsilium capiāmus, in prīmīs mā-
gnām putō. Profectō virtūs atque sapientia māior illīs
fuit, quī ex parvīs opibus tantum imperium fēcēre,
quam in nōbīs, quī ea bene parta vix retinēmus.

Placet igitur eōs dīmittī et augērī exercitum Catī-
Cato's speech: The question before us is not a question of punishment, but of necessity, which knows no law (2-7).

I have warned you in the past, but times were not then critical. Now the question is, Will you preserve your own, or shall the public enemy seize it? (7-11). Mercy is out of place when, to save a few scoundrels, you will destroy all good citizens (11-13).

Caesar has made an eloquent speech. He proposes to imprison the conspirators in the towns of Italy. But they will be more dangerous there than in Rome. If Caesar fears these men, his plan is useless; if he does not, so much the worse for us. In deciding the fate of the defendants, you decide the fate of Catiline and his army (13-18).

Not by war, but by their virtues, have our forefathers achieved Rome's greatness. We have lost their virtues because of our selfishness (18-24).

These men have plotted to destroy their native country, and made a league with Rome's bitterest enemies; do you hesitate? do you speak of pity? (24-27). Beware lest your mercy ruin you (27). Affairs are critical, but you are undismayed. Nay, you are cowards, and trust to the gods. But the gods help not the poltroon, but the wise, the watchful, and the brave (28-30). Manlius put to death his son for excessive bravery; you hesitate to punish traitors (30-32). Do the past lives of the defendants speak for them? They are hardened fools and criminals (32-35). Lastly, you have no choice; you must either crush Catiline or perish yourselves (35). Therefore, I move that they be put to death, according to the laws of our forefathers (36).
LII. Postquam Caesar dīcundī finem fēcit, cēterī verbō aliūs aliī variē adsentīēbantur. At M. Porcius Catō, rogātus sententiam, ĥūiusce modī orātiōnem habuit:


Saepē numerō, patrēs cōnscripītī, multa verba in hōc ōrdine fēcī, saepe dē lūxuriā atque avāritiā nostrōrum cīvium questus sum, multōsque mortālis ēa causā ad-vorsōs habeō: quī mihi atque animō meō nūllius unquam dēlictī grātiam fēcisse, haud facile alterius lubīdinī male facta condōnābām. Sed ea tametsī vōs parvī pendēbātis, tamen rēs pūblīca firma erat: opu-lentia neglegentiam tolerābat. Nunc vērō nōn id agitur, bonīsne an malīs mōribus vivāmus, neque quantum aut quam māgnificum imperium populi Rōmānī sit, sed haec cūiuscumque modī videntur, nostra an nōbiscum

Bene et compositē C. Caesar paulō ante in hoc ōrdine 13 dē vīta et morte disseruit, crēdō falsā existumāns ea, quae dē īnferīs memorantur, dīvorsō itinere malōs ā bonīs loca taeitra, inculta, foeda atque formī dulōsa habēre. Itaque cēnsuit pecūniās eōrum pūblicandās, 14 ipsōs per mūncipia in cūstōdiīs habendōs, vidēlict timēns, nē, sī Rōmae sint, aut ā populāribus coniūrā- tionīs aut ā multitūdine conductā per vim ēripiantur. Quasi vērō malī atque scelestit tantum modo in urbe et 15 nōn per tōtam Ītaliam sint, aut nōn ībi plūs possit audācia, ubi ad dēfendundum opēs minōrēs sunt. Quā 16 rē vānum equidem hoc cōnsilium est, sī periculum ā illīs metuit: sī in tantō omnium metū sōlus nōn timet, eō magis rēfert me mihi atque vōbīs timēre. Quā rē 17 cum dē P. Lentulō cēterīisque statuētis, prō certō habē- tōte vōs simul dē exercitū Catillnae et dē omnibus con- iūrātīs dēcernere. Quantō vōs attentius ea agētis, tantō 18 illīs animus īnfīrmior erit: sī paulum modo vōs lan- guēre viderint, iam omnēs ferōcēs aderunt.

Nōlite existumāre māiōrēs nostrōs armīs rem pūbli- cam ex parvā māgnam fēcisse. Sī ita rēs esset, multō 19 pulcherrumam eam nōs habērēmus: quīppe sociōrum 20 atque civium, praeertēa armōrum atque equōrum māior

Sed ego haec omitto. Coniuravere nobilessum civés patriam incendere; Gallorum gentem infestissum ad bellum aressunt, dux hostium cum exercitu suprâ caput est: vos cunctamini etiam nunc et dubitátis, quid intra moenia deprehensís hostibus faciâtis? Misercamini, censeÔ—déliquère hominés adulèscentuli per ambitionem—atque etiam armatos dîmittâtis. Nê ista vôbis mànsuetudò et misericordia, si illi arma cèperint, in miseriam convortat. Scilicet rês ipsa aspera est, sed vos nôn timètis eam. Ímmó vèró màxumè: sed inertia et mollitia animi aliqu alium exspectantès cunctamini, vidèlicet dis immortalibus con-fisi, qui hanc rem publication saepe in máxumis periculis servâvère. Nôn vôtis neque suppliciis muliebribus auxilia deòrum parantur: vigilando, agundò, bene con-sulundò próspera omnia cèdent: ubi sœcordiae tè atque ignáviae trádideris, nèquiquam deòs implòrès: iràti înfèstique sunt. Apud màiore nostròs A. Mànlius Torquatus bellò Gallicò filium suum, quod is contra imperium in hostem pùgnäverat, necâri ìüssit, atque ille ëgregius adulèscentens immoderatæae fortitudinis morte
poenās dedit: vōs dē crūdēlissimās parricīdis quid sta-
31 tuātis cunctāmini? Videūicet cētera vita eōrum huic 32
scelerī obstat. Vērum parcite dignitātī Lentuli, si
ipse pudicitiae, sī fāmae suae, sī dīs aut hominibus
umquam ullīs pepercit: ignōsīte Cethēgī adulēscen-
33 tiae, nisi iterum patriae bellum fēcit. Nam quid ego 34
dē Gabīniō, Statiliō, Caepāriō loquar? quibus sī quic-
quam umquam pēnsī fuisset, nōn ea cōnsilia dē rē
pública habuissent. Postrēmō, patrēs cōnscripītī, si 35
mehercule peccātō locus esset, faciēle paterer vōs ipsā
rē corrigī, quoniam verba contemnītis: sed undique
circumventī sumus. Catillīna cum exercitū fauceibus
urget, aliī intrā moenia atque in sinū urbīs sunt hostēs,
neque parārī neque cōnsulī quicquam potest occultē:
quō magis properandum est.
Quā rē ego ita cēnseō: cum nefāriō cōnsiliō scelerā-
hōrum cīvium rēs pūblica in māxima percūlā vēnerit,
eīque indicīō T. Volturcī et lēgātōrum Allobrogum con-
victī cōnfessīque sīnt, caedem, incendia aliaque sē foeda
atque crūdēlia facinora in cīvis patriamque parāvisse,
dē cōnfessīs, sīcutī dē manufēstīs rērum capitālium,
mōre māiōrum supplicium sūmundum.”

Cato’s speech approved. Rome’s greatness is due to a few men
of distinguished merits. In my time M. Cato and C. Caesar
were such men.

LIII. Postquam Catō adsēdit, cōnsulārēs omnēs
itemque senātūs māgna pars sententiam ēius laudant,
virtūtem animī ad cælum ferunt: aliī aliōs incre-
pantēs timidōs vocant, Catō clārus atque māgnus habē-
tur: senātī dēcretum fit, sīcutī ille cēnsuerat.
Sed mihi multa legentī, multa audientī, quae popu-
2
lus Rōmānus domī militiaeque, marī atque terrā prae-
clāra facinora fēcit, forte lubuit attendere, quae rēs
māxumē tanta negotiā sustinuissent. Scīēbam saepe-
numero parvā manū cum māgnīs legiōnibus hostium
contendisse, cōgnōveram parvīs cōpiēs bella gesta cum
opulentīs rēgibus, ad hōc saepe fortūnae violentiam
tolerāvisse, fācundiā Graecōs, glōriā bellī Gallōs ante
Rōmānōs fuisse. Ac mihi multa agitāntī cōnstat
paucōrum cīvium ēgregiām virūtem cūnta patrāvisse,
eōque factum utī dīvitiās paupertās, multitūdīnem paucitās superāret. Sed postquam lūxū atque désidīa
cīvitās corrupta est, rūrsus rēs pūblica māgnitūdīne
suā imperātōrum atque magistrātum vitia sustentā-
bat, ac sīcūtī effētā parente multīs tempestātibus haud
sānē quisquam Rōmæ virtūte māgnus fuit. Sed me-
moriā meā ingestī virūtē, dīvorsīs mōribus fuēre virī
duo, M. Catō et C. Caesar. Quōs quoniam rēs obtu-
lerat, siletī praeterīre nōn fuit cōnsilium, quīn utrius-
que nātūram et mōrēs, quantum ingeniō possem, aperi-
rem.

The characters of Caesar and Cato compared.

LIV. Igitur eīs genus, aetās, ēloquentiā prope
aequālia fuēre, māgnitūdō animī pār, item glōria, sed
alia aliī. Caesar beneficiūs ac mūnificentiā māgnus
habēbātur, integritātē vitae Catō. Ille mānsuētūdīne
et misericordiā clārus factus, huic severītās dignitātem
addiderat. Caesar dandō, sublevando, īgnōscundō, Catō
nihil largiundō glōriam adeptus ēst. In alterō miserīs
perfugium erat, in alterō mālis perniciēs: illūs facili-
tās, hūius cōnstantiā laudābātur. Postrēmō Caesar in
animum indūxerat labōrāre, vigilāre; negotiīs amīcō-
rum intentus sua neglegere, nihil dēnegāre quod dōnō dīgnunm esset: sibi māgnunm imperium, exercitum, bellum novom exoptābat, ubi virtūs ēnitēscere posset. At Catōni studium modestiae, decoris, sed māxunmē 5 sevēritātis erat: nōn dīvitiīs cum dīvite neque factiōne cum factiōsō, sed cum strēnuō virtūte, cum modestō pudōre, cum innocente abstinentiā certābat; esse quam vidērī, bonus mālēbat: ita, quō minus petēbat glōriam, eō magis illum sequēbātur.

Cicero orders the immediate execution of the conspirators.

LV. Postquam, ut dīxī, senātus in Catōnis sententiam discēssit, cōnsul, optumum factū ratus noctem quae instābat antecapere, nē quid eō spatiō novārētur, trēsvirōs, quae supplicium pōstulābat, parāre iubet; ipse, praeidis dispositīs, Lentulum in carcerem dē- dūcit; idem fit cēterīs per praeērēs. Est in carcere 3 locus, quod Tulliānum appellātur, ubi paululum adscendērīs ad laevam, circiter duodecim pedēs humī dēpressus. Eum mūniunt undique parietēs atque insuper 4 camera lapideīs forniciōbus iūncta, sed incultu, tene- brīs, odōre foeda atque terribilis ēius faciēs est. In 5 eum locum postquam dēmissus est Lentulus, vindicēs rērum capitāliūm quibus praeceptum erat, laqueō gulam frēgēre. Ita ille patricius ex gente clāriissumā Cornē- liōrum, quī cōnsulāre imperium Rōmae habuerat, dīgnunm mōribus factiōisque suīs exitium vītae invēnit. Ğē Cethēgō, Statiliō, Gabīniō, Caepāriō eōdem modō sup- plicium sūmpτum est.

LVI.—LXI. The War in the Field.

Catiline, having organized his forces, marches and countermarches, awaiting developments in Rome.
LVI. Dum ea Rōmae geruntur, Catilīna ex omni cópiā, quam et ipse addūxerat et Mānuliōs habuerat, duās legiōnēs īnstituit, cohortēs prō numerō mīlitum complet. Deinde, ut quisque voluntārius aut ex sociīs in castra vēnerat, aequaliter distributorat, ac brevī spatīō legiōnēs numerō hominum explēverat, cum initīō nōn amplius duōbus mīlibus habuisset. Sed ex omni cópiā circiter pars quārta erat militāribus armīs īnstrūcta, cēterī, ut quemque cāsus armāverat, sparōs aut lanceās, aliī praeeunctās sudīs portābant. Sed postquam Antōnius cum exercitū adventābat, Catilīna per montīs iter facere, modo ad urbem modo in Galliam versus castra movēre, hostibus occasīōnem pūgnandī nōn dare: spē-rābat propē diem māgnās cópiās sēsē habitūrum, si Rōmae sociī īncepta patrāvisse. Interea servitīa repudiābat, cūius initiō ad eum māgnae cópiae concurra-bant, opibus consiūrātiōnis ērētūs, simul aliēnum suīs ratiōnibus exīstumāns, vidērī causam cīvium cum servīs fugitīvīs communīcāvisse.

After the execution of Lentulus, Catiline retreats toward Gaul. Metellus bars his way. Catiline resolves to engage Antonius.

LVII. Sed postquam in castra nūntius pervēnit Rōmae consiūrātiōnem patefactam, dē Lentulō et Cēthēgō cēterīisque quōs suprā memorāvī, supplicium sūmptum, plērtique, quōs ad bellum spēs rapīnārum aut novārum rērum studium inlēxerat, dilābuntur, reli-quōs Catilīna per montīs asperōs māgnīs itineribus in agrum Pīstōriēnsem abdūcit eō cōnsiliō, utī per trāmitēs occultē perfugeret in Galliam Trānsalpīnam. At Q. Metellus Celer cum tribus legiōnibus in agrō
Bellum Catilinae.

53

Pícēnō praesidēbat, ex difficultāte rērum eadem illa exīstumāns, quae suprā dīximus, Catilīnam agitāre. Igitur ubi iter ēius ex perfugīs cōgnōvit, castra pro-
perē mōvīt ac sub ipsīs rādīcibus montium cōnsēdit, quā illī dēscēnsus erat in Galliam properantī. Neque tamen Antōnius procul aberat, utpote quī māgnō exercitū locīs aequōribus expeditūs tardātōs in fugā seque-
rette. Sed Catilīna postquam videt montibus atque cōpiās hostium sēsē clausum, in urbe rēs advorsās, neque fugae neque praesidī āullam spem, optumum factū ratus in tālī rē fortūnam bellī temptāre, statuit cum Antōniō quam prīnīmum cōnflīgere. Itaque cōn-
tiōne advocātā hūiusce modī oratīōnem habuit:

Catilīne’s address to his soldiers: I do not address you to infuse
courage into you. You understand the position as well as I.
We have no choice; we must fight. You fight for all that is
dear to you, the enemy for the power of a few; now is the time
for daring. When I review your ranks, I think our position is
not desperate. But should fortune be adverse, do not die unre-
venged.

LVIII. “Compertum ego habeō, militēs, verba vir-
tūtem nōn addere, neque ex īgnāvō strēnuum neque
fortem ex timidō exercitu oratiōne imperātōris fierī.
Quanta cūiusque animō audācia nāturā aut mōrībus inest, tanta in bellō patēre solet. Quem neque glōria
neque pericula excitant, nēquīquam hortēre: timor
animī auribus officit. Sed ego vōs, quō pauca monē-
rem, advocāvī, simul utī causam meī cōnsilī aperīrem.
Scītis, equīdem, militēs, sōcordia atque īgnāvia Len-
tulī quantam ipsī nōbīisque clādem attulerīt, quoque
modō, dum ex urbe praesidia opperior, in Galliam pro-


Cum vōs cōnsiderō, mīlitēs, et cum facta vostra aestumō, māgna mē spēs victōriae tenet. Animus, aetās, virtūs vostra mē hortantur, praetereā necessitūdō tūdō, quae etiam timidōs fortīs facit. Nam multitudō
hostium nec circumvenire queat, prohibit angustiae loci. 
Quod si virtutis vostrae fortuna inviderit, cavete inult
ti animam amittatis, neu capti potius sicuti pecora 
trucidemini, quam virorum moro pugnantis cruentam 
atque luctuosam victoriain hostibus reliquatis."

Disposition of Catiline's and Antonius's armies on the battle-field.

LIX. Haec ubi dixit, paululum commoratus signa 
canere iubet atque instructos ordines in locum aequum 
deducit. Dein remotis omnium equis, quod militibus 
exequatopemculo animus amplior esset, ipse pedes 
exercitum pro loco atque copiis instruct. Nam uti 
planiitae erat inter sinistras moitis et ab dexteris rupe 
aspera, octo cohortes in fronte constituit, reliquarum 
signa in subsidiis artius conlocat: ab eis centuriiones 
onmis, lectos et evocatos, praeterea ex gregariis militi-
bus optumum quemque armatum in primam aciem 
subducit. C. Manlium in dextra, Faesulanum quendam in sinistra parte curare iubet: ipse cum libertis 
et calonibus propter aquilam adsistit, quam bell0 Cim-
brico C. Marius in exercitu habuisse dicebatur.

At ex altera parte C. Antonius, pedibus aeger quod proeli0 adesse nequibat, M. Petrei0 legat0 exercitum 
permittit. Ille cohortes veteranis, quas tumultus causae 
conscripserat, in fronte, post eam ceterum exercitum in 
subsidiis locat: ipse equo circumiens unumquemque 
nominans appellat, hortatur, rogat, ut meminerint se 
contrae latronese inermos, pr0 patria, pr0 liberis, pr0 aris 
atque focis suis certare. Hom0 militaris, quod amplius 
annos triginta tribunus aut praefectus aut legatus 
aut praetor cum magnae gloriam in exercitu fuerat, plen-
The battle. Catiline's death.

LX. Sed ubi, omnibus rebus explōratīs, Petreīus tuba signum dat, cohortīs paulātim incédere iubet; 2 idem facit hostium exercitus. Postquam eō ventum est, unde a ferentāriīs proelium committī posset, māxumō clamōre cum infestīs signīs concurrunt: pīla omittunt, gladiīs rēs geritur. Veterānī, prīstinae virtūtis memorēs, comminus àcriter īnstāre, illī haud tīmidi 3 resistunt: māxumā vī certātur. Interea Catilīna cum expeditīs in primā acīe vorsāri, laborāntibus succurrere, integros prō sauciis arcessere, omnia prōvidēre, multum ipse pūgnāre, sāpe hostem ferīre: strēnuiū mīlitis et bonī imperātōris officia simul exsequēbātur.

5 Petreīus ubi videt Catilīnam, contrā ac ratus erat, māgnā vī tendere, cohortem praeōriam in mediōs hostīs indūcit eōsque perturbātōs atque aliōs alībi resistentīs interficit, deinde utrimque ex lateribus cēterōs adgreditur. Mānius et Faesulanus in prīmis pugnāntēs cadunt. Catilīna postquam fusās cōpiās séque cum pauciis relictum videt, memor generis atque prīstinae suae dignitātis, in consertissumōs hostīs incurrīt ibīque pūgnāns confoditur.

Appearance of the battle-field after the fight. Severe losses of the victorious army.

LXI. Sed confectō proelīō tum vērō cernerēs, quanta audācia quantaque animī vis fuisset in exercitu Catilīnae. Nam ferē quem quisque vivōs pūgnandō locum cēperat, eum āmissā animā corpore tegēbat. Pauci
autem, quos mediōs cohaors praetoria disiēcerat, paulo
divorsius, sed omnēs tamen advorsis volneribus con-
derant. Catilīna vērō longē ā suīs inter hostium cadā-
vera repertus est, paululum etiam spīrans ferōciamque
animī, quam habuerat vivōs, in voltū retinēns. Po-
strēmō ex omni cōpiā neque in proeliō neque in fugā
quisquam civīs ingenuus captūs est: ita cūntī suae
hostiumque vitae iūxtā pepercerant. Neque tamen
exercitus popūlī Rōmānī laetam aut incruentam victo-
riam adeptus ērat: nam strēnuissumus quisque aut
occiderat in proeliō, aut graviter volnerātus discēsserat.
Multī autem, qui ē castrīs visundī aut spoliandī gratiā
prōcésserant, volventēs hostiliā cadāvera amīcum aliī,
pars hospītem aut cognātum reperiēbant; fuēre item
quī inimīcōs suōs cognōscerent. Ita variē per omnem
exercitum laetitia, maeror, lūctus atque gaudia agitā-
bantur.

From "Bernoulli."
After a medal in the Cabinet des Médailles.
NOTES.

I. 1. **Omnis**: acc. plur. In Sallust and his contemporaries all i stems, i.e. all substantives and adjectives of the 3d declension with the gen. plur. in -ium, have the acc. plur. in -is. — **hombres**: is the subject of niti, whilst the clause omnis homines summa ope niti is the subject of *decret.* — **sese**: Sallust uses the acc. c. inf. after studeo, even when the subject is the same as that of studeo, — an archaic and colloquial construction seldom found in Cicero. — **silento**: i.e. without doing anything worthy of being spoken of: ablative of accompaniment. — **vitam transseant**: implies a life of idleness; *vitam agere*, an active life. For the mood see A. & G. 331, e, 1; B. 295, 5; G. 546; H. 498, II.

2. **nostra**: expressed, because emphatic, being in antithesis to pecora. — **vis**, activity. — **animi imperio . . . utimur**, the mind we use chiefly to rule us, the body to serve us. — **alterum**: refers to animus. Sallust often uses neuter pronouns to refer to masculine or feminine substantives denoting things.

3. **ingeni**: Sallust, like all pre-Augustan writers, formed the gen. sing. of substantives ending in -ius and -ium in -i, not in -ii. — **virium**, bodily force; note how the meaning of this word is changed as compared with **vis** in I. 2. — **opibus**, resources. — **nostri**: A. & G. 194, b; B. 242, 2; G. 362; H. 446, n. 3. — **quam maxime**: A. & G. 93, b; B. 240, 3; G. 317; H. 170, 2, (2). — **efficere**: like facere, is often used with two accusatives; e.g. *fortuna eos efficit caecos* (Cic. Lael. XV. 54).

4. **forma**, beauty. — **virtus . . . habetur**, intellectual and moral excellence is a glorious and lasting possession. As generally in Sallust, *habeo* is here used in its primitive meaning, *to have, to possess.*

5. **mortalis**: is freely used by Sallust instead of *hombres*. Cicero uses *mortales* only when accompanied by *omnes, cuncti,* or *multi.* — **vine . . . an**: instead of -ne . . . an Sallust sometimes used an alone in double questions.
6. priusquam: with a verb is often best translated by before and a participle in-ing, as here, before beginning. — incipias, consulteris: the second person sing. is used indefinitely. A. & G. 309, a; B. 356, 3; G. 267; H. 518, 2. — consulto, facto: A. & G. 202, b; B. 218, 2, c; G. 390; H. 414, x. 3. Sallust always uses this construction when what is necessary is expressed by a verb. In English the verb depending on opus est is put in the infinitive. — consulto: refers to animi in the preceding sentence; facto, to corporis: the position is therefore inverted or chiasitic. A. & G. 344, f; B. 350, 11, c; G. 684; H. 562.

7. utrumque: i.e. vis corporis and virtus animi; for the neuter gender, see note on alterum, I. 2. — per se indigens, incomplete in itself. — alterum: is in distributive apposition to utrumque; "each of the two," &c.

II. 1. Igitur: contrary to the usage of Cicero and Caesar, Sallust always places igitur first in the declarative sentence. — nam: introduces the reason why Sallust has used the word reges. Translate: I say kings, for, &c. — imperi, government; in Homer and the Greek historians, as well as in Roman history, the earliest rulers are called kings. Sallust makes the statement general. — divorsi, in various ways. — pars . . . alii: used as correlatives instead of alii . . . alii, are in distributive apposition with reges. When Sallust says pars . . . exercebant, he probably thought of the kings in the Homeric poems. — etiam tum: Homer's kings do not fight for conquests, but for honor and fame. — vita agitabatur: colloquial Latin for vita agebatur. Sallust often uses the colloquial frequentatives instead of their primitives. — placebant: aliqui placet often means somebody is satisfied with.

2. Cyrus, king of Persia (b.c. 559), was the first great conqueror, whose exploits are set forth at length in the Greek historians. — Lacedaemonii et Athenienses: the Spartans began their conquests about b.c. 724, when they conquered the Messenians; Athens began its conquests after the Persian Wars (b.c. 490-479). — urbis, independent cities, like those of Greece; nationes, when opposed to urbs or populus, means uncivilized tribes; urbis subigere, refers to the Lacedaemonians and Athenians; nationes subigere, to Cyrus: the arrangement is therefore chiasitic. — habere, made, not considered. — putare: with in and the abl. generally means to see, to find. — plurumum posse, accom-
plies most. — *periculo atque negotiis*: by perilous experience; hendiadys. Sallust often puts *negotium = res*.

3. *regum atque imperatorum*: of kings and other heads of government: imperator is he who has the imperium, controls the government, whatever his title; the word is therefore more general than *rex*. — *aliud alio ferri*, power pass from one to the other. As Sallust often uses *ubi, ibi, unde* of persons, so here *alio* is used for *ad alium*. — *mutari ac misceri*: are used of political changes and disorders. Mark the alliteration which Sallust favors in such couplets. — *cerneres*: is the ideal second person sing.

4. *artibus*, qualities; viz. labor, continentia, aequitas.

5. *ubi . . . invasere*, when sloth has taken the place of industry.

— *fortuna*: i.e. *regum et imperatorum*.

6. *transfertur*, passes; the Latin passive is sometimes best translated by an intransitive verb in English.

7. Sallust now extends to the occupations of private life what he has just said of public functions. In his day wealthy Romans carried on agriculture, foreign trade, and building on a grand scale; hence these are taken as examples. — *quae homines arant, &c.*: short for *quae homines agunt, cum arant, &c.*; translate, men’s undertakings in the line of agriculture, maritime enterprise, and building, all depend on moral and mental excellence.

8. *indocti*: has reference to culture of the mind; *inculti*, to culture of the heart; untaught in mind and heart. — *sicuti peregrinantes*: travellers generally pass through foreign countries without taking a deep, intelligent interest in them; so the sensualist passes through life without understanding its real significance. — *voluptati . . . oneri*: final datives, a construction which Sallust uses oftener than any other writer. A. & G. 233; B. 191, 2, a; G. 350; H. 390. — *contra naturam*, contrary to nature’s intention.— *anima*: to the sensualist, Sallust gives an anima (principle of animal life) only, while before he had said that man consists of animus (soul) and corpus. — *iuxta aestumo*, I consider of equal importance. Sallust is the only writer that joins *iuxta* with *aestumo*; Caesar, however, says *gravius aestumare* (B. G. VII. 14) and *levius aestumare* (B. C. III. 26). — *siletur*: is used impersonally; why?

9. *Verum enim vero*, doubtless however: a formula of transition found often in the historians, but rare in Cicero. — *intentus*: is a
favorite word of Sallust; he uses it either with an ablative of means or of cause, as here, or with a dative to denote the aim of the effort. — *ars*, when the context does not determine whether it is used in a good or in a bad meaning, always takes *a* qualifier.

III. 1. *in magna copia rerum*: *as the world is full of work.* — *Pulchrum . . . absurdum est*: chiasmus. — *haud absurdum est*, *no mean thing*; litotes. Sallust uses *haud* only with adjectives and adverbs, the only exception being Bell. Jug. CX. 8, *haud repulsus abibis.* — *pace* and *bello*: are ablative of means. — *et qui fecere*, &c., both those who have themselves done great deeds, &c.

2. *quidem*: emphasizes *mihi*; *to me at least.* — *tametsi . . . tamen*: such redundancies are found throughout the Catiline and in the first part of the Jugurtha. — *arduum*: not only *difficult*, but also unpleasant. — *res gestas scribere*, *to write history.* — *facta . . . exaequanda sunt*, the narrative must be up to the level of the deeds. — *dehinc*, for *deinde*, is not used by any writer before Sallust. — *qua . . . reprehenderis*, your censure of faults; the second person sing. is ideal and the clause is conditional. — *ubi*: an adversative conjunction has been omitted here; *as syndeton.* — *quisque*: is to be translated as the subject of *accipit, ducit*; in Latin *quisque* by preference goes into the relative clause; in English it must be placed in the antecedent clause. — *supra ea*: short for *qua supra ea sunt*. This expression is used as a substantive and the direct object of *ducit*; a harsh construction: but cf. Cic. Or. I. 4: *in poetis non Homero soli locus est aut Archilocho . . . sed horum vel secundis vel etiam infra secundos*; i.e. *eis qui infra secundos sunt.*

3. *studio*, by party feeling. Sallust when quite young joined the popular party, whose chief was Julius Caesar. — *ad rem publicam*, to a political career. — *ibique*, but *in that*; as *neque* is often adversative, so here -que. — *pudore*, &c.: whilst to *pudore* corresponds *audacia*, *avaritia* corresponds to *abstinentia*, and *largitio* to *virtute*; a combination of parallelism and chiasmus.

4. *tametsi . . . tamen*: see on III. 2. — *animus, I*; as repeatedly below. — *malarum artium*, wrongful practices; they include *avaritia, audacia, largitio*, just mentioned. — *imbecilla aetas*; means either youth or old age; here the former. — *corrupta*, is to be
taken with *aetas*. — *corrupta tenebatur*: i.e. *corrupta est et corrupta manebat.*

5. *cupido*: a poetic word, instead of the classical *cupiditas*. Sallust was the first to use it in prose. — *eadem*: qualifies *fama et invidia* and is in the ablative. Censure and envy pursued Sallust as well as other public men of his day, though, apart from ambition, he was free from their wickedness. Compare this self-portrait of Sallust with his life.

IV. 1. *animus*, I.—*ubi . . . requievit*: after his return from the governorship of Numidia, in B.C. 45. — *miseris atque periculis*: in III. 3, he calls them *multa adversa*. — *bonum otium*, *my precious leisure*. — *colundo*, &c.: may be either datives or ablatives; see on *intentus*, II. 9. — *servilibus officiis*: the old Romans looked upon farming as a most honorable occupation. Perhaps Sallust means to say that a man of education should not devote himself to farming exclusively, which may be as well carried on by the ignorant slave.

2. *a quo incepto*, &c.: we know nothing further of these early literary attempts of our author. — *ambitio mala*: *mala*, because it brought such evil consequences upon him. — *eodem*: for *ad idem inceptum*, as often in Sallust the substantive antecedent is replaced by an adverb. — *carptim*, *piecemeal*. Sallust proposes to treat selected parts of Roman history, such as Catiline’s conspiracy, the war with Jugurtha, the period from Sulla’s death to the rise of Pompey (his lost work). — *spe, metu, partibus*: an active politician might be led by the hope of gain, the fear of loss, or party spirit to distort historical truth.

3. *paucis*: sc. *verbis*; some, however, take it for an adjective used as a substantive. The expression was colloquial; compare *paucis te volo*, *I wish to say a few words to you*, which is often met with in the comic writers. — *facinus*: without an adjective always has a bad meaning in Sallust. — *novitate*: what has never happened before is *novum*; Rome had never seen a crime like Catiline’s and had never been in so critical a position.

V. 1. *L. Catilina*: he was of the *gens Sergia*, a patrician *gens* that had lost its wealth. The oldest Sergius mentioned in Roman history was one of the decemvirs deprived of power in 449 B.C.
Catiline’s grandfather distinguished himself in the second Punic War, in which he lost an arm. He was *praetor urbanus* in 197 B.C. Catiline himself was born about 108 B.C. His house stood on the Palatine Hill, the fashionable quarter of Rome.—*ingenio malo pravoque*: *his natural disposition was bad and perverse* (*pravus* = crooked).

2. *bella intestina*: the civil war between Sulla and Marius and the revolt of Lepidus took place when Catiline was a young man. — *caedes, rapinae*: opportunities therefor were plentiful during Sulla’s domination. Catiline murdered his brother, his sister’s husband (Q. Caecilius), and M. Marius Gratidianus, a relative of Marius and according to Cicero and Sallust his own grown-up son.—*ibique*: for *in iis rebus*, meaning *bellis, caedibus, &c.* — *iuventutem exercuit*, *he trained himself whilst a young man*; for *iuvenis se exercuit*. Sallust often turns adjective or adverbial qualifiers into abstract nouns.

3. Observe that in the following sketch of Catiline’s character, the copula and the conjunctions are omitted: to insert them would have weakened the word-picture.—*Corpus . . . Animus*: in accordance with the proposition, laid down in I. 2, *nostra omnis vis in animo et corpore sita est*, Sallust treats Catiline’s character from these two points of view.—*vigiliae*: instead of *vigiliarum* in the plural is used to secure parallelism with *inediae, algóris.* — *supra quam*: a rare construction found again in Bell. Jug. XXIV. 5; it occurs at least once in Cicero.—*cuiquam*: is used here because the thought is negative; *his power to bear hunger, &c., was almost incredible.*

4. *varius*: = *ποικίλος, πολύτροπος*, *versatile*; it is often coupled with *multiplex*, as in Cicero’s portrait of Catiline, pro Caelio, VI. 14: *hac ille tam varia multiplicique natura.* — *cuius rei lubet*: the tmesis of *cuiuslubet* is less harsh, because we distinctly feel that *lubet* is a verb.—*simulator et dissimulator*: verbal substantives in -tor and -sor are sometimes used as adjectives with the names of persons, rarely of things, and then express a lasting quality: *simulo*, to pretend to be what one is not; *dissimulo*, to pretend not to be what one is.—*sui, his own, his property*; the gen. of *suum*. This is perhaps the only passage where *profusus* is construed with a genitive. The construction is explained by the influence of the parallel
constructions preceding it. — satis, parum: are used substantively; supply ei erat.

6. post . . . L. Sullae: Sulla abdicated in 80 B.C. — modis: in the plural modus often signifies means. — quicquam pensi habebat, he did not care at all; the phrase quicquam pensi habere occurs neither in Caesar nor in Cicero. — pensi: is the partitive genitive of the neuter participle pensum, from pendo.

7. quae utraque: are neuter, though their antecedents (inopin, conscientia) are both feminine: A. & G. 187, c; B. 235, B, 2, a; II. 445, n. 1, and 439, 3). — utraque: is used in the plural though each of the antecedents is singular. This use is rare though found in Cicero and Caesar. — quas supra memoravi: the arthes referred to are mentioned in V. 4; paulo ante would be more correct than supra.

8. pessuma ac diversa: we look for diversissum, as superlative is coupled only with superlative in good prose. Livy, XXXIV. 4, 1, ascribes the same thought to the elder Cato, from whom Sallust probably borrowed it.

9. supra repetere: to go farther back; the infinitive after hortor instead of the usual ut with the subjunctive is rare. With adverbs repeto is sometimes used absolutely (i.e. without object). — instituta: in Cicero dissero usually has a pronoun as object; to secure variety Sallust couples various kinds of objects; this is characteristic of our author. — quo modo: with ablatives and adverbs of manner habeo means to treat, to manage.

VI. 1. Urbem . . . condidere: to retain the author's order of words, which brings out their relative importance, it is sometimes well to change the voice of the verb: The city of Rome was built. — Troiani: Sallust makes Aeneas, not Romulus, the founder of Rome, though according to the traditional chronology of the Trojan War, Aeneas lived several centuries before the building of Rome. Who was Aeneas? — sedibus incertis, without fixed homes; abl. abs. — vagabantur: is the consequence of sedibus incertis. — Aborigines: according to the Roman annalists an indigenous people of Italy, who combined with the Trojans to form the Latins; perhaps these writers turned a common into a proper name. — sine legibus . . . solutum: in grouping these four qualifiers, Sallust, as often elsewhere, omits the conjunction between the first pair and inserts it between the second. Observe
also the chiastic arrangement; for he is free who has no political lord over him, whilst he is unrestrained who is bound by no law.

2. **una**: the plural form is used, because *moenia* has only the plural form. A. & G. 94, a; II. 175, 1 — *moenia*: walls of defence, city walls, here means the city itself. — **dispari genere**: they were partly Trojans, partly Aborigines; ablative of quality and equivalent to a concessive clause. — **ita**: not to be taken with *brevi*; why not? — *dispersa et vaga*: i.e. *quaes dispersa et vaga fuerat*: *dispersa* refers to the Aborigines, *vaga* to the Trojans.

3. **res eorum**: i.e. *res publica eorum*. — *civibus, moribus, agris*: Rome grew in the three essential factors of a state; viz. population, order, territory. — **aucta**: see on II. 6. — **satis prospera**: very flourishing. See on VIII. 2. — **videbatur**: the imperfect indicative after *postquam*, which is rare in Cicero, is common in Sallust and expresses state in the past. — **mortalium**: masculine, not neuter. — *sicuti . . . habentur*: as human affairs for the most part go: *habentur* is used for *se habent*.

4. **bello temptare**: sc. *populum Romanum*. — *pauci, few*; not “a few.” — **aberant, withheld their aid.**

5. **parare, made preparations**; Sallust is the chief writer who uses *paro* absolutely. — **auxilia portabant**: colloquial instead of the literary *a. ferebant*. — **legitumum, based on law.**

6. **consultabant**: instead of *consulebant*. Sallust favors the use of frequentatives instead of their primitives, a usage characteristic of popular as opposed to literary Latin.

7. **conservandae libertatis atque augendae reipublicae**: are genitives of quality: which at first had been a government that preserved liberty, &c. Sallust repeatedly uses the genitive of the gerundive so. — **superbiam dominationemque**: i.e. *superbam dominationem*; hendiadys. — **imperatores, heads of the government.** Their original title was *praetor*; but the later title *consul* is found in inscriptions of the fifth century A.U.C. — **eo modo**: i.e. *si annuum sibi esset imperium et bini imperatores*. — **insolescere, to usurp power.**

VII. 1. **ea tempestate**: for the classical *eo tempore*. **Tempestas** used to denote a definite time is archaic.
2. *aliena virtus*, the merits of others. As *meus* is regularly used for *mei*, so *alienus* replaces the genitive of *alius*. — *formidulosa*: in Sallust is always active in meaning.

3. *adepta libertate*: the perf. part. *adepta* is used in the passive sense. It is not found so in Cicero, though after Sallust the usage becomes common. — *quantum* ... *creverit*: as a matter of fact, Rome’s power seriously declined for a time after the expulsion of the kings.

4. *in castris*: not in the camp, but in warfare. Cf. Caes. B. G. I. 39. 5, *qui magnum in castris usum habebant*, who had much experience in war; Vell. II. 125. 5, *in castris* ... *in toga*, in war ... in peace. — *per laborem*, laboriously. Sallust often uses *per* with the accusative to express manner. — *habebant*: observe this plural after the singulars *discebat*, *erat*; similar cases of synesthesia occur in Cicero.

5. *asper aut arduus*: alliteration.

6. *gloriae*: mark the emphatic position of this word, which is the most important in the sentence; in translating it is better to take some freedom, in order to keep it in the leading place, *glory was the chief object of rivalry among them*. — *se ferire properabat*: like *studeo* (see on I. 1) *propero* takes the infinitive with a subject accusative in Sallust, though the principal and the dependent verbs have the same subject. The construction is unusual. — *facinus faceret*: in imitation of the old writers Sallust sometimes uses alliterative combinations of words derived from the same primitive (*figura etymologica*). — *eas, eam*: for the attraction see A. & G. 195, 5; B. 246, 5; G. 202, 5; H. 445, 4. — *ingentem* ... *honestas*: the position of these adjectives shows that they are predicates.

7. *possem* ... *fuderit* ... *ceperit* ... *traheret*: the imperfects *possem* and *traheret* are required by the unreal condition, though they denote present time; hence the primary tenses *fuderit*, *ceperit*. — *pugnando*: for *expugnando* or *oppugnando*; the simple verb is used for its compound, as not unfrequently in our author. — *ni*: in Cicero and Caesar *ni* occurs chiefly in formulas or proverbal expressions. Sallust and later writers use it more freely.

VIII. 1. *Sed profecto*, but in my opinion: it introduces Sallust’s reflexions on what precedes. — *ex vero*: according to merit; i.e. according to a standard based on truth and fairness.
2. *satis*, *very*: often found in Sallust, Caesar, and Cicero's *Letters.*

3. *scriptorum . . . ingenia*: we say *writers of great ability.*

4. *qui fecere*, *who performed great deeds*: as the sentence is general, *qui fecere* is not said of the Athenians only; *fecere* is used absolutely.

5. *ea copia*, i.e. *copia eorum*: namely, *clarorum ingeniorum*: an abundance of able writers. Livy calls Fabius Pictor, who lived during the second Punic War, the most ancient of Roman historians, though Fabius himself speaks of others who preceded him. — *negotiosus*: the old practical Romans regarded literary activity as idleness; hence Scipio's saying, *se nunquam minus otiosum esse, quam cum otiosus esset*; i.e. he was intellectually most active when his body rested.

IX. 1. *Igitur*: resumes the narrative interrupted at VII. 7. —

2. *cives cum civibus*: expresses the reciprocal relation, *citizens vied with one another.* — *suppliciis*: archaic for *supplicationibus.* In Caesar and Cicero, *supplicium* always means *torture or the death penalty.*

3. *audacia . . . aequitate*: chias tic arrangement of words. Observe also how Sallust strives to heighten the effect by changing from *in bello* to *ubi pax evenerat,* though he might have said *in pace*; in English we generally avoid such changes, antithesis being heightened by parallelism of expression. — *seque remque publicam*: Sallust like Tacitus uses -*que . . . -que* only when the first member is a personal pronoun. Jug. C. 5 is an exception to this usage.

4. *in bello . . . in pace*: correspond to *in bello . . . ubi pax evenerat* of § 3. — *qui . . . pugnaverant*: alludes to the story of young Manlius, who was put to death by his father, T. Manlius Torquatus, for fighting contrary to orders against the Gauls, as Sallust says in ch. 52, though Livy says (VIII. 7) against the
Latins, b.c. 340. — vindicatum est, punishment was inflicted.—tardius: is not to be taken with revocati.—quam qui: i.e. quam in eos qui—signa relinquere: among the Romans nothing was more disgraceful than to desert the standard; for this reason Roman generals sometimes ordered the standards to be thrown into the midst of the enemy.

5. beneficiis magis quam metu: for as the poet Ennius says, quem metuunt oderunt; quem quisque odit perisse expetit.—ignoscere . . . persequi: what objects must be supplied with these verbs?

X. 1. reges magni: for instance Pyrrhus, Philip V. of Macedon, Antiochus the Great, and Perseus.—nationes ferae: e.g. some Spanish and North African tribes.—populi, as opposed to reges and nationes ferae, designates civilized peoples living under the republican form of government, such as the free Italian and Greek states.—ab stirpe interiit: b.c. 146. That Carthage might never rise again, the soil on which it stood was solemnly cursed.—patebant: this imperfect describes a state of things, while all the preceding perfects, from crevit to interiit, relate historical facts.

2. otium . . . oneri fuere: men accustomed to activity find idleness a burden, and to those accustomed to live in moderate circumstances great wealth is often a curse.

3. ea: i.e. ambition and greed; for the neuter gender, see on I. 2.

4. edocuit: has four objects, two nouns, and two clauses, arranged so as to make a climax.

5. subegit: coegit would be more usual, but Sallust and Tacitus often substitute one compound for another.—non ex re: not in accordance with their intrinsic worth; res in opposition to species, oratio, &c., signifies the “essence” of a thing.—magisque . . . habere: a fitting climax to Sallust’s picture of Roman degeneracy. Socrates, as reported by Cicero (De Off. II. 43) said, true fame is to be acquired si quis id agit ut, qualis haberi velit, talis sit.

6. Haec: these evils.—contagio, moral infection; pestilentia, physical infection, the plague, which can change the entire face of a city in a short time.

XI. 1. Sed . . . exercebat: a repetition of X. 3.—ambitio: emphatic; to bring out the emphasis in English, we may sometimes
find the phrases "it is," "it was," &c., useful: But at first it was ambition, rather than greed, that, &c.—propius virtutem: not only prope, but also its comparative and superlative are sometimes followed by the accusative. The clause quod . . . erat is equivalent to quod, quamquam erat vitium, tamen propius virtutem erat.

2. ille: the former; i.e. bonus; huic: the latter, ignavos.—vera via, the path of honesty, in opposition to dolis atque fallaciis, the way of trickery and deception.—huic: we expect hic as antithesis to ille, but in Latin relative and demonstrative pronouns are often attracted into the dependent clause. Translate as if you had hic.

3. Avaritia . . . habet, avarice includes or implies, &c.—quam . . . concupivit, which no wise man has ever desired, and (we may infer) no wise man will ever desire. In using the perfect thus Sallust imitates the Greek gnomic aorist.—venenis malis: is not pleonastic, for venenum signifies "drugs," and may mean remedies as well as poison.—neque . . . minuitur: hence Horace compares the miser to the dropsical man, who grows worse the more he drinks, and suffers from thirst, if he does not drink. Hor. Odes, II. 2. 13.

4. bonis initiiis: like sedibus incertis in VI. 1, is an abl. abs.—malos eventus habuit: Cicero in his speech for Roscius of America acquits Sulla of blame for this; but Cicero, a young lawyer at the time, was hardly in a position to beard the old lion.—domum . . . cupere: the owners of fine houses and estates were accused of trumped-up crimes and thus became the victims of foeda facinora. —neque modum neque modestiam: an alliterative combination instead of the usual neque finem neque modum.

5. ductaverat: the frequentative for the usual duxerat. Sulla had led the Roman army against Mithradates, king of Pontus (b.c. 87–84).—morem maiorum: described in VII. 4, and the following paragraphs. —luxuriose habuerat: had allowed it too much luxury and freedom. Sulla relaxed the old-fashioned discipline.

6. Ibi: that is to say, in Asia.—primum insuevit: the corruption had begun long before, during the wars against Antiochus, against the Macedonians, and against Greece.—vasa caelata, embossed vessels; i.e. silver vessels with figures in relief.—privatim et publice, refer to the original owners. One of the worst of these robbers was the notorious Verres.
7. *nil reliqui fecere*, left nothing; *reliqui is a partitive genitive. Compare *nil pensi habere*, in V. 6.

8. *sapientium*: is emphatic, being in antithesis to the following *illi*: i.e. Sulla’s soldiers. — *fatigant*, impair. — *ne*: equivalent to *nedum*; a use of *ne* that occurs only five times in all the Latin writers from Plautus to Tacitus. In these cases *ne* like *nedum* is followed by the subj. A. & G. 317, c, r. ; G. 484, r. ; H. 483, 3, x. — *corruptis moribus*: ablative of description or quality.

XII. 1. *coepere, sequebatur*: for the change of tense, cf. X. 1. — *imperium*: military command, *sovereign power* (including military command). — *potentia*: political power. — *paupertas*: not want (*egestas*), but the absence of wealth. — *innocentia*...

*duci coepit*: regularly *coeptus sum* is used with passive infinitives; but here *duci* means ‘to pass for’ and is used in the middle sense; besides, Sallust uses *coeptus sum* only in a single passage (Jug. XXVII. 1). Where nearly all are greedy and dishonest, honesty is felt to be a criticism on the general corruption rather than a virtue.

2. *iuventutem invasere*: Cicero always says *invadere in aliquid*.

— *sua parvi pendere*: the opposite of *sua cuique satis placebant* in II. 1. — *pudor*: honor; *pudicitia*: modesty (moral self-respect). Observe that throughout this sentence the words are used in couplets. — *divina atque humana*: the laws of the gods and of man.

— *promiscua*: is to be taken with *habere*, and is a predicate adjective; it means primarily *mixed, not distinguished, not discriminated*; now what is not even distinguished from its surroundings is made little of, hence *promiscua habere* = to make little of, to scorn, to despise. — *nihil moderati habere*, knew no measure in anything; it is a phrase like *nihil pensi habere*; see on V. 6. Translate: honor, modesty, all things human and divine they held cheap; they practised neither reverence nor self-control.

3. *cum . . . cognoveris, visere*: after studying our houses, to visit, &c. Sometimes *cum* with a past tense is best Englished by “after” and a participial noun. — *templae*: the temples of old Rome, though large (the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline Hill was one-sixth of a mile in circumference), were small compared with the palaces of the Roman nabobs in Sallust’s time. Sallust’s own house, partly at the foot of the Quirinal, partly on the hill itself, was discovered in 1885 and proved to be a palace of
gigantic proportions, some of its ruins still measuring seventy feet in height, whilst its length and breadth were truly palatial.

4. *gloria*: Cicero says of Aemilius Paullus (Off. II. 76), *omnia Macedonum gaza potitus nihil domum suam intulit praeter memoriam nominis sempiternam.* — *iniuriae licentiam*, the power to do harm.

5. *hi,* the Romans of to-day, in antithesis to *maiores nostri.* — *socii:* in Sallust and Cicero, are the inhabitants of the conquered provinces in opposition to *cives.* — *id demum:* merely repeats *iniuriam facere;* a colloquial way of putting the thought strongly.

XIII. 1. *Nam,* here is not a causal conjunction, introducing the proof of what precedes, but emphasizes what follows especially worthy of note. — *memorem:* is in the subjunctive because the question is deliberative. A. & G. 268; G. 468; B. 277; H. 484, V. — *privatis:* Sallust uses this word because he mentally compares them with King Xerxes, of whom another writer relates, *subvertit montes* (Mt. Athos) et *maria constravit* (he bridged the Hellespont). Pompey called Lucullus *Xerxes togatus* (Vell. II. 33). By *subvertit montes* Sallust alludes to Lucullus' cutting through the hills between his fish-ponds at Bauli and the sea, to supply them with salt water. By *constravit maria* he refers to the great buildings erected in the sea by the Roman grandees.

2. *quibus . . . divitiae:* they seem to me to have made sport of their wealth. — *quippe,* for *nam,* as often in the historians. — *abuti:* its object is *eis,* the antecedent (understood) of *quas.*

3. *ceterique cultus,* and of other vicious refinements. — *terra . . . exquirere:* *terra marique quaerere* was a proverbial Latin phrase expressing extreme effort to find something. Here the expression is almost literally true; for the Romans imported honey from Attica, nuts from Thasos, peacocks from Samos, fish from Spain, figs from Egypt, spices and perfumes from Syria, Arabia, and India. — *dormire . . . esset:* i.e. they brought on sleep artificially, especially by frequent baths. — *non famem,* &c.: they used artificial appetizers, and even took emetics to enable them to eat unnatural quantities of food. — *neque frigus,* &c.: they cooled and tired themselves by frequent baths.

4. *haec:* resumes all the abuses enumerated above.

5. *animus imbutus:* Horace expresses the same thought poetically, *quo semel est imbuta recens servabit odorem testa div.* The object
of the preceding chapters is to show that Catiline's conspiracy was the natural and ultimate outcome of Roman degeneracy.

XIV. 1. flagitiorum et facinorum, profligates and scoundrels. As scelus is often used for sceleratus, so flagitium and facinus are taken concretely here.

2. aleo: colloquial for aleator. Observe the numerous asyndeta in this chapter.—quo...redimerit, to purchase indemnity for, &c. This was done sometimes by paying the injured party to make no charge, sometimes by bribing the jurors (iudices).

3. ad hoc, moreover; a favorite phrase with Sallust.—manus...sanguine: chiastic arrangement.—conscius animus, conscience; in the same way gratus animus is gratitude, and ingratus animus is ingratitude.

4. par similisque: of these words, par is the stronger; par implies equality both in quantity and quality, similis in quality only.—efficiebatur: why is the imperfect used here?

5. etiam, still; a meaning mostly confined to colloquial language.—molles, soft; therefore, easily impressed, plastic.—fluxi, flowing; therefore, unstable, changeable.

6. Nam ut...flagrabat, for according as they were inflamed with various fancies.—canes, equos: a passion for dogs and horses proved the ruin of many young men both in Rome and at Athens. Aristophanes at the beginning of his Clouds ridicules a young Athenian horse fancier.—neque...parcere: to gain his ends Catiline spared neither his fortune nor his character.

7. quam quod...foret: this was felt by Sallust to be equivalent to non quod cuiquam id compertum foret; sed ex aliis rebus haec fama magis valebat; hence 1st, the use of cuiquam in a clause felt as negative; 2d, the subjunctive compertum foret in a clause felt to be a denied reason. The use of foret as an auxiliary when a real past is expressed is not found in Cicero and Caesar.

XV. 1. cum sacerdote Vestae: Fabia, the sister of Cicero's wife, Terentia, is meant. They were tried, defended by Q. Catulus, and acquitted (73 B.C.). Who were the Vestals?—ius fasque: a current expression including all law, for ius means human, fas divine law.

2. Aureliae Orestillae: cf. ch. XXXV. 3-6. —pro certo creditur: owing to the use of the modifier pro certo, the personal use of
creditur appears harsh; Cicero would probably have used the acc. c. inf.

4. *dis hominibusque infestus*, hating both gods and men. In Sallust *infestus* is always active in meaning. Phrases like the present are common in Latin and Greek; cf. Cicero, Phil. II. 26, where he uses *dis hominibusque hostis* to express the climax of human wickedness. — *quietibus*, sleep, as the antithesis to *vigiliis* proves. The plural of *quies*, otherwise rare, is used partly to strengthen the antithesis by its parallelism to *vigiliis*, partly to indicate its repetition every night. — *vastabat*: compare the expression *vastus animus*, attributed to Catiline in V. 5.

5. *colos*: archaic for color. Sallust also uses *labos*, *honos*, *odos*, and *lepōs*. He uses them chiefly in the speeches to give these an archaic coloring. — *citus . . . tardus*: the typical Roman affected a dignified, even gait, as well as a serious, even stern expression of countenance. The Emperor Claudius was criticised for his jerky walk. — *prorsus*: in fine, often introduces the last in a series of words or clauses. — *facie voltuque*: features and expression.

XVI. 2. *illis*: refers to *iuventutem*; synesis. — *falsos*: belongs both to *testis* and *signatores*; *signator* means the witness to a will. — *commodare*: is a colloquial word; it is in the historical infinitive, whilst *habere*, as well as *maiora alia*, is the object of *imperabat*, which Sallust construes with the infinitive like *moneo*, *hortor*, &c.; cf. X. 4.

3. *insontis sicuti sontis*, those who had not offended him as well as those who had. — *gratuito*, without hope of gain; *frustra*, on the contrary, means without the hoped-for gain. The above stories must be received with some scepticism.

4. *aes . . . erat*: owing to the general extravagance, many Romans throughout the empire sank deeply into debt, a circumstance that favored Catiline’s designs.

5. In *Italia*, &c.: supply *erat*. — *in extremis terris*: Pompey was just then conducting the war against Mithradates, king of Pontus. This led him from Asia Minor to the easternmost countries at that time known to the Romans. — *petenti*: Catiline’s second candidature for the consulship (64 b.c.) is referred to. He had been a candidate in 66 b.c.; cf. ch. XVIII. — *senatus . . . inten-tus*: as Catiline was of noble family, he was watched less closely by the senate. — *sed ea*: of what gender is *ea*? why? See on I. 2.
XVII. 1. L. Caesare et C. Figulo coss.: this was the year 64 B.C. The sister of L. Julius Caesar was the mother of Mark Antony, the triumvir.—Kalendas: A. & G. 376, a; B. 371, 2; G. App.; H. 642.—magna praemia: the great advantages his plans would secure for them.

2. explorata, certain, reliable. It is an adjective; for if explorata sunt were a perf. ind., voluit ought to be voluerat.—necessitudo, want. Cicero uses necessitas in this sense as he uses claritas for Sallust's ciaritudo. In Cicero necessitudo means 'intimacy.'—quisbus...inerat: Cicero would have written in quibus with inerat. With necessitudo supply erat from inerat; for Cicero would have written necessitas est alicui, not inest in aliquo.

3. senatorii ordinis: a genitive of quality, to be taken with the proper names that follow.—P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura: had been praetor in 74 and consul in 71 B.C., but in 70 he was expelled from the senate for disgraceful conduct. To secure his return to the senate, he stood for the praetorship again in 64 and was elected.—P. Antronius Paetus: was Cicero's schoolmate and colleague in the quaestorship. Cicero characterizes him as a shameless, licentious, dishonest, and violent man. His election to the consulship for 65 had been declared null and void on account of bribery.—L. Cassius: praetor in 66 B.C. One of Cicero's competitors for the consulship.—C. Cornelius Cethegus: like Lentulus he belonged to the old and noble gens Cornelia. Cethegus was a daring desperado, as he proved by his attempt to murder Q. Metellus Pius during the Sertorian War.—P. et Ser. Sullae: also of the Cornelian gens, were nephews of the great dictator Sulla.—L. Vargunteius: an athletic fellow, who had been tried for bribery; according to ch. XXVII. he attempted to assassinate Cicero.—M. Porcius Laeca: at his house the conspirators met a few days before the exposure of the plot.—L. Calpurnius Bestia: was the grandson of the Bestia who was consul in 111 B.C., and was bribed by Jugurtha.—Q. Curius: of whom a fuller account is given in ch. XXIII., turned informer.

4. C. Cornelius: according to ch. XXVII., was connected with L. Vargunteius in the attempt to murder Cicero. The other conspirators named are comparatively unknown.—multi ex coloniis et municipiis: many of Sulla's veterans had been settled in the
various colonies and municipal towns of Italy. — domi, in their own town.

5. complures nobiles: is the subject of erant.

6. pleraque: in Cicero only the plural of this word is found. Sallust has the singular forms pleraque, plerumque, with collective nouns; cf. XXIII. 6, XXXVIII. 2. The form plerusque, like ceterus, is not used because the Latin language rejects -us after r. — copia erat = licebat; hence the infinitive.

7. M. Licinius Crassus: the triumvir, famous for his great wealth. He defeated Spartacus in 71 B.C., though Pompey reaped the chief glory; hence their enmity. He joined Pompey and Caesar in the first triumvirate (60 B.C.), and fell at Carrhae in Mesopotamia, defeated by the Parthians (53 B.C.) — invisus ipsi: translate by a relative clause. — cuiusvis: any one except Pompey; hence his sympathy with Catiline. — apud illos: i.e. coniuratos, as plainly suggested by si coniuratio valuissest. Crassus' relations to the conspiracy are discussed more at length in XLVIII.

XVIII. 1. de qua: the relative refers to coniuratio, suggested by the verb coniuravere in the preceding sentence; this synesis is unparalleled and extremely harsh.

2. L. Tullo et M'. Lepido coss.: 66 B.C. — ambitus interrogati: Cicero and Caesar do not construe interrogo as a verb of accusing (verbum iudiciale). — P. Sulla: another relative of the great Sulla, an avaricious but insignificant man. He was defended in 62 B.C. by Cicero; Sulla on that occasion was tried for being privy to both of Catiline's plots, but acquitted. — poenas dederant: the Lex Calpurnia of 67 B.C. punished bribery with exclusion from office and pecuniary fines.

3. Post paulo: paulo post is the regular order. — pecuniarum . . . reus, charged with extortion. He was repetundarum reus, from whom the provincials demanded the property belonging to them of right, for repeto means I demand what belongs to me. Sallust, however, is wrong here. Catiline was not indicted till 65 B.C. nor tried till after the election of the consuls for the year 64 B.C. The reason why he did not stand for the consulship was the refusal of the consul Tullus, on the advice of men of distinction, to recognize Catiline as a candidate. The reason of this refusal was that the people of Africa, of which province Catiline had been governor in 67 B.C., had lodged complaints of extortion against him in the
Senate. — *legitumos dies*: one trinundinum, or seventeen days before the day of election, persons intending to stand for the consulship were bound to declare their purpose to the consul who had charge of the election. — *profiteri*: i.e. *profiteri petere se consultaum*, the technical form of this declaration. — *nequiverat*: the law forbade any citizen, while charges were pending against him, to be a candidate.

5. **Kal. Ianuarii**: Jan. 1, 65 B.C. Since 153 B.C. the consuls were inaugurated on the 1st of January by a solemn procession to the Capitol. — **duas Hispanias**: *Hispania citerior*, which included the east coast and interior; and *H. ulterior*, which embraced the south of Spain and Portugal. — *ipsi fascibus correptis*: that is to say, *parabant ipsi fasces corripere et fascibus correptis Pisonem . . . mittere*. In other words, *ipsi*, the logical subject of the verb in the abl. abs., is retained in the nominative, — a construction of *ipse* and *quisque* which occurs repeatedly.

6. **ea re cognita**: this plot being known to the people of Rome, the conspirators had &c. Remark that whilst regularly the logical subject of the abl. abs. (here, the people of Rome) is the same as that of the principal clause (here, the conspirators), this is not the case in the present instance. — *transtulerant*: Sallust uses the pluperfect, because he had already in mind the statement which follows.

8. **maturasset . . . dare**, had given the signal too soon. Suetonius ascribes the failure of the plot to Crassus’ non-appearance, which led Caesar not to give the signal. But the story is probably an invention of Caesar’s enemies. — *curia*: the *Curia Hostilia*, just north of the Forum is meant. — *patatum*: an archaic word not found in Caesar and rarely in Cicero. Livy uses it freely. — *frequentes*: is a predicate adjective.

XIX. 1. **quaestor pro praetore**: though only a quaestor, he was sent to Spain by the Senate with the powers of praetor; that is to say, as governor.

2. **tamen**: notwithstanding Piso’s antecedents and his enmity to the Senate, yet the Senate, &c; cf. XVIII. 4-7. — *boni*, as the name of a political party in Rome designates the conservatives. — *et iam tum . . . erat*: unfolds the meaning of *boni . . . putabant*.

5. **clientis**: it would appear from this that Pompey had maintained close relations with some Spanish chiefs since the close of the Sertorian War, which Pompey finished in 72 B.C. Observe that
the words *Cnaei Pompei veteres fidosque clientis* happen to make a
dactylic hexameter. — *praeterea*, *either before or after.* L. Cal-
purnius Piso Frugi, however, had been murdered there by a wild
Spanish tribe at the time of the Cimbric War (101 B.C.).

6. *Nos . . . relinquemus*: statements like this impress the
reader with Sallust's caution as a historian; compare the end of
XXII.

XX. 1. *paulo ante, a little while ago*. He refers to XVII.
—in *rem fore, to be advantageous*. — *universos*: is in antithesis
to *cum singulis*. — *huiusce modi*: these words show that Sallust
reports only the substance of Catiline's speech.

2. *ni*: colloquial for *nisi*. See on VII. 7.— *spectata*: neuter,
though both subjects are feminine; the *regular usage in* Sallust.
— *mihi*: A. & G. 232, a; B. 180, 2; G. 352; H. 388, 1. This dative
is not found in Caesar. — *nequiquam . . . cecidisset*: affairs
would in vain have taken a favorable turn. — *oportuna*: is a pred-
icate adjective when it is used with *cado, accido, evenio*, &c.— *in
manibus*: qualifies *dominatio* as its epithet; *the supremacy which
is in your hands, would have been*, &c. The use of a preposition
with its object as an attribute is uncommon in Cicero and Caesar;
*cum* and *sine* are most frequently used so. — *frustra fuissent*:
esse with a predicate adverb is mostly colloquial. — *per ignaviam*:
i.e. *per homines ignavos*: the abstract for the concrete; *ignaviam*
points back to *virtus* in the antecedent clause, as *vana ingenia*
points back to *fides*; *vana ingenia = homines vani ingenii*. — *incerta
pro certis*: found also XVII. 6.

3. *quia . . . eo*: the *eo* simply repeats the clause with *quia*;
but Sallust is fond of conversational turns, and in conversation
repetitions of this kind are common. — *tempestatibus*: as Cicero
uses the plural of *tempus* in the sense of crisis, so Sallust uses the
plural of *tempestas*. — *animus*: I; see on III. 4.— *fortis fidosque*:
an alliterative combination found in all periods of Roman literature.

4. *ea demum*: see on XII. 5. Why is *ea* feminine?

5. *divorsi*: separately.

6. *Ceterum, as for the rest*. This is the original meaning of
the word. Cicero and Caesar do not use it as an adversative con-
junction. — *animus*: to be translated as in § 3.— *nosmet ipsi*:
observe the strong emphasis.
NOTES.

7. paucorum potentium: characterizes the men in power as oligarchs. — ius atque dicionem, the legal control: hendiadys. — tetrarchae: the ruler of a fourth part of a country, a title often found in the East, where the Romans, to destroy the feeling of nationality in a people, sometimes divided a country among four princes. This was the case in Galatia and Thessaly, for instance. What is the difference between populi and nationes? See on II. 2. — strenui, boni: are to be translated as concessive clauses. — nobiles atque ignobles: are in partitive apposition to ceteri. The nobles were those whose ancestors had held one of the three highest offices (consul, praetor, curule aedile), whether of patrician or plebeian extraction. — volgus: often denotes the politically powerless rabble.

8. ubi: i.e. apud eos, apud quos; see on II. 3. — repulsas, defeats at an election: it is in antithesis to honos, as divitiae is to egestas, gratia to pericula, and potentia to iudicia.

9. per virtutem, manfully, like men. — ubi: i.e. in qua; fueris is the ideal second person. The clause is a relative clause of characteristic; hence the subjunctive. A. & G. 320; B. 283, 1; G. 633; H. 503, 1. Catiline calls their life misera on account of its pericula and egestas, inhonest a on account of its iudicia and repulsas.

10. pro: is an interjection. — deum: old form of the gen. plural, not a contraction of deorum. Ancient forms are longest retained in religious and legal formulas. — fidem: this accusative depends on some verb like testor, understood. — in manu nobis est, is in our grasp; in manu for in manibus is unusual. — illis: dative of reference. A. & G. 235, a; G. 343, 2; H. 384, 4, n. 3. — divitiis: not only their age, but their wealth also is the cause of their weakness. — cetera is the object of expediet. — res, the course of events.

11. superare: i.e. superesse, in which sense Cicero uses the word repeatedly: hence the dative illis. Aulus Gellius, a Latin writer (125-175 A.D.), draws attention to Sallust's using superare in this sense. — profundant: subjunctive of purpose. — in exstruendo mari: exstruere mare means to cover the sea with buildings as exstruere mensam means to cover the table with dishes; see on XIII. 1. — nobis deesse, whilst we are in want. — lar familiaris: the lar familiaris was the deified spirit of the founder of the family, and was worshipped on the family altar, i.e. the hearth; hence 'ar f. is sometimes put for hearth, home.
12. **toreumata**, vases worked in relief: a Greek word for the Latin *vasa caeluta*. As we sometimes use the French words for delicacies imported from France, so the Romans used the Greek terms.— **postremo**, lastly, in short; it is often used like *prorsus* to introduce the last of a series.— **trahunt**, waste; for the more usual compound *distrahunt*.— **summa lubidine**, in spite of the greatest dissipation.— **divitias suas vincere**, to get the better of their wealth. Remark that *traho*, *vexo*, *vinco* are all metaphors taken from war.

13. **mala res**, slim resources.— **spes**, outlook. The two words are often used in antithesis, — partly because they rhyme.

14. **quin . . . expergiscimini**: a question, which is in reality an exhortation; *visne* is often similarly used to express desire.— **decus**, honor.— *in oculis sita sunt*, are in sight. — **praemia posuit**: cf. ἄνθα θέσα:; *praemia proponere* is the common expression.

16. **militae**, a private soldier, as appears from its antithesis to *imperatore*.— **neque animus . . . aberit**, I shall be with you, soul and body. — **neque aberit**: litotes.

17. **consul**: Catiline expected to be consul in 63 B.C.— **me animus fallit, I am mistaken. — servire, to be slaves. — imperare, to be masters.**

XXI. 1. **abunde**: like *frustra* in XX. 2, is a predicate adverb.— **quieta . . . videbatur**: they looked upon civil commotions as good sport, apart from the gains they might bring them.— **condicio belli** is explained in detail by the two clauses that follow.— **quae praemia, &c., what were the advantages, &c.;** by translating so we may reproduce in English the emphasis placed on *praemia*.— **opis et spei = res et spes** in the first part of the sentence.— **ubique**, in the several parts of the republic. In meaning *ubique* corresponds to *quisque*, and like the latter it is often connected with interrogative and relative pronouns.

2. **tabulas novas**: the Romans mostly kept their accounts on wax tablets; when an account was settled, the tablet was renewed: hence *tabulas novas* means a settlement of their debts; Catiline meant to pass a law like the *Lex Valeria* of 86 B.C., remitting a certain proportion of all debts.— **proscriptionem**: this word, properly speaking, means a bill announcing the sale of property; during Sulla's first civil war it took the meaning of a list of persons con-
denmed to death, whose property was confiscated. Catiline uses it in the latter meaning. —fert, bring with them.

3. This paragraph gives the answer to the question quid ubique...haberent. —Pisonem: see XIX. The acc. c. inf. depends on the verb of saying implied in polliceri.—P. Sittium: he was a large speculator, born at Nuceria in Campania. Forced to leave Italy on account of financial complications, he had gathered bands of soldiers both in Morocco and Spain. Cicero in his speech for P. Sulla declared that Sittius was not connected with Catiline’s conspiracy. He fought on Caesar’s side during the civil war in Africa, where Sallust also fought and rendered important services to Caesar.—C. Antonius Hybrida: was a younger son of the great orator, M. Antonius, and a brother of M. Antonius Creticus, the father of Mark Antony, the triumvir. He had been expelled from the Senate, 70 B.C., for plundering the provincials, but was soon restored. He was Cicero’s colleague in the praetorship in 66 B.C. C. Antonius was a friend of Catiline and shared his views, but lacked both brains and pluck.

4. nominans: Caesar uses nominatim to express the same idea.—cupiditatis, passions.—suae, does not, as required by rule, refer to the subject of the clause.—pericula: a reference to XIV 3. shows that by periculum judicium is meant, by ignominia the consequences of a conviction.—quibus ea praedae fuerat, to whom that victory had brought booty.

5. videt: the historical present after postquam, especially with verbs of perceiving, is characteristic of Sallust.—curae: a final dative. Cicero often uses curae esse, but not curae habere.

XXII. 1. popularis, partners, accomplices. In this sense popularis seems to have been a colloquial word; in the latter part of the Bellum Catilinae and in the Jugurtha Sallust prefers the classical terms socii, conscrii. —humani corporis sanguinem: human blood.

2. inde: i.e. ex pateris; see note on ibique, V. 2.—post exsecrationem; that is to say, after an imprecation on themselves, if they should betray the conspiracy.—consuevit, is customary: the verb is used impersonally here; a rare usage.—quo = ut eo, as in LVIII. 3. The horror consisted in carrying around and drinking human blood.—alius . . conscrii, because they would be, &c.: to avoid the repetition of inter se, S. uses the reciprocal alius alii.
3. Ciceronis: objective genitive. Cicero was charged with putting Roman citizens to death without trial; namely, the five conspirators spoken of in L.V. — postea: this odium was already manifested on the last day of Cicero's consulship when the tribune Q. Metellus Nepos forbade him to address the people, because he had put Roman citizens to death without trial.

4. ea res: in none of Cicero's writings that have come down to us, do we find any allusion to this tale. — pro magnitudine, considering its importance.

XXIII. 1. haud obscuro: litotes. — loco, with natus means stock, ancestry; otherwise condition, station, — copertus: Aulus Gellius tells us that Sallust wrote so instead of coëpértus. — probri gratia: the character of Curius' misconduct is unknown. Though many men of that period, including Sallust himself, were so punished by the censors, Curius is the only one of whom Sallust reports this fact; gratia here introduces the cause, not the purpose.

2. non minor . . . audacia, was no less fickle than daring. — reticere and the following infinitives depend on quicquam pensi habebat. — suamet ipse: see note on XX. 6. — prorsus, as in XX. 12, introduces the last of a series.

3. Fulvia is otherwise unknown. — inopia: ablative of cause. — maria montisque: a proverbial expression which the Italian language has preserved to this day, prometere mari e monti. — agitare is often used by Sallust instead of agere; with an adverb it means to behave in a certain way.

4. insolentiae, the unusual behavior: as appears from the expression quam solitus erat. — haud occultum habuit, did not keep concealed: from this use of habeo developed its use as an auxiliary. — sublato auctore, without giving her authority. — quoquo modo: Fulvia got information from Curius repeatedly and in various ways.

5. Ea res: i.e. the fact that Catiline's plans became known. The optimates were not ambitious to face the dangers the new consuls must be exposed to.

6. pleraque: singular; see note on XVII. 6. — invidia: the nobility disliked Cicero partly because he was an upstart, partly because he had prosecuted Verres and supported the Manilian law. Among his opponents were Hortensius, Crassus, Caesar. — aestua-
NOTES. 83

bat et . . . credebant: see note on VII. 4. — homo novus, an upstart; a man whose ancestors had never held a curule office (curule aedileship, praetorship, consulship). — post fuere, became secondary considerations. Sallust first uses post to denote rank; post is a predicate adverb.

XXIV. 1. Igitur, so it happened that. — declarantur: Cicero was elected by a large majority, whilst Antonius had only a slim plurality over Catiline. L. Cassius Longinus (see XVII. 3) was one of the other defeated candidates.

2. Quod factum, this result. — furor: his frenzy was intensified by the charge of murder brought against him by L. Lucceius on account of his misdeeds during the proscriptions. Catilinae furor is the subject of agitare, and as such may be translated: Catiline in his frenzy. — Faesulas, now Fiesole, was a fortified town a few miles north of Florence, in Northern Etruria, which had been the headquarters of M. Aemilius Lepidus during his insurrection (78–77 B.C.). Many of Sulla’s veterans had been settled there, and the town contained much disorderly material. — Manlius was one of Sulla’s old captains, a colonist of Faesulae, and a man sunk in debt. — bellis faciundis: colloquial for bellandi; facere with a noun was often used in conversation instead of a verb.

3. etiam, even, not also; for in view of the position of women at Rome this was astonishing.

4. servitiae, for servi, as often.

XXV. 1. virilis audaciae facinora, deeds demanding a man’s boldness: audaciae is a genitive of quality.

2. genere: the gens Sempronia was famous in Roman history, and besides others included the two Gracchi and their father, one of the conquerors of Spain. — viro: Sempronia was the wife of D. Junius Brutus, consul of 77 B.C., and the mother of D. Brutus, one of Caesar’s lieutenants in Gaul and afterwards one of Caesar’s assassins. Her husband was not connected with Catiline’s conspiracy. — docta: mark the triple construction of this word: with litteris (abl. of specification) it is construed as an adjective; with the infinitives psallere, saltare and the accusative multa alia it has the construction of verbs of teaching, taking as the secondary accusative in the one case two infinitives, in the other an adjective used substantively. — psallere: the Greek word indicates a foreign kind of music. — saltare: Cicero pro Mur. VI. 13 says: nemo
enim fere saltat sobrius, nisi forte insanit. He seems to express
the opinion of the Romans generally.

3. omnia . . . fuit: in comparative sentences after quam, quantum, nisi, &c., the verb often agrees with the subject of the
subordinate clause. Here decus atque pudicitia express one
compound idea, which is more important than the colorless omnia.
— pecuniae . . . parceret: cf. XIV. 6. — discerneres: potential
subjunctive with the ideal second person.

4. creditum abiuraverat, had denied on oath loans made to her.
— praeceps abierat, had gone headlong to destruction: a favorite
expression with Sallust.

5. ingenium eius haud absurdum, she was by no means dull: ingenium like animus is sometimes best translated by the personal
pronoun.— vel . . . vel . . . vel, as she chose either . . . or . . .
or: inerat agrees with the last subject, as fuit does in XXV. 3.

XXVI. 1. His rebus comparatis: refers back to XXIV.; in
fact, XXV. seems to be dragged in, probably to throw odium on
Caesar’s assassins; it has no essential connection with what
precedes or follows. — nihilominus: the concessive antecedent is
contained in His rebus comparatis. — in proximum annum: the
year 62 B.C. His competitors were D. Junius Silanus, Ser. Sulpi-
cius Rufus, and L. Licinius Murena.

4. pactione provinciae: on throwing lots for Macedonia and
Cisalpine Gaul, the former, a rich province, had fallen to Cicero. He
resigned it to Antonius, who was eager to repair his ruined fortunes.
Gaul Cicero afterwards resigned to the praetor Q. Metellus Celer. —
Sentiret: sentio is the regular term used for ‘to hold political or
party opinions.’ — amicorum: they were mostly Roman Knights.

5. dies comitiorum: the election took place probably in July.—
petitio: both Catiline and Murena had had recourse to such cor-
rupt means that Cicero carried a new law against bribery. —
insidiae: Cicero makes the same charge (Cat. I. 11). Cicero
came to the election clad in a coat of mail.— campo: the Campus
Martius, where the elections were held at this time. — consuli-
bus: i.e. the government. Cicero is meant, for Antonius took
no active part in opposing Catiline. — extrema omnia experiri:
Caesar says ad extrema omnia descendere (De Bello Civ. I. 9).

XXVII. 1. in eam partem Etruriae: the part near Faesulae,
i.e. the north of Etruria. The pronoun eam stands for prope Fa-
sulas: such turns of expression for the sake of brevity are not unfrequent.—Camertem: of Camerinum, the most important town of Eastern Umbria, now Camerino. Of Septimius and Julius nothing else is known.—Picenum: A district on the coast of the Adriatic. —Apuliam: in the southeast of Italy.—ubique is joined to the relative; a common usage; translate: wherever he thought that each would be, &c.

2. tendere: the figure is taken from the spreading of nets or the setting of traps. —parare incendia: who were entrusted with this task, is related in XXIV. 4. —cum telo esse, carried a dagger; the phrase is a legal technical term. It was forbidden by law to carry weapons in Rome.—item: i.e. cum telo esse.

3. multa agitanti: is equivalent to a concessive clause; multa is in antithesis to nihil.—intempesta nocte, in the depth of night; i.e. that part of night when it was untimely (intempestivum) to transact business. It was the night of November 6 according to the faulty Roman calendar. In reality, it was towards the middle of January. Sallust gives no dates, and relates some of the incidents out of their proper order, for the meeting at Laeca's house should come in before XXX. 5.—ad M. Laecam, to M. Laeca's house.

4. paraverat: being a finite verb in a subordinate clause of the indirect discourse, should be in the subjunctive mood; but this is not the only case where Sallust puts such verbs in the indicative.

XXVIII. 1. C. Cornelius: Cicero also, in his speech for Sulla, accuses Cornelius of this attempt; but against Vargunteius he makes no such charge.—salutatum: clients and sometimes other citizens seeking favors paid their respects to distinguished Romans even before sunrise.—domui, for domi, the more common form of the locative.—suae, as often, refers to the object, not to the subject of the sentence.

2. intellegit: may be either present or perfect, for besides the classical form intellexi, Sallust also uses the archaic intellegi.—enuntiat: specially denotes the disclosing of a secret.

3. ianua prohibiti, not admitted: exclusi is more commonly used in this sense; in fact, it is often best to translate a Latin verb by a negative phrase in English; e.g. miror, I do not understand.

4. dolore injuriae: as the Etrurians had sympathized with Marius, Sulla confiscated their property and settled a part of his
120,000 veterans there; hence their dolor, which denotes mingled
grief and indignation. — nonnullos . . . coloniis: Manlius him-
self was one of these. Most of them had squandered their wealth.
It is worth remarking that in the Catilinarian war the robbed made
common cause with those who had robbed them.

XXIX. 1. privato consilio: hitherto Cicero had taken his
measures without formal authorization from the Senate; i.e. sine
publico consilio. — longius: of time Sallust uses longius only in
this passage; elsewhere he has diutius. Caesar repeatedly uses
longius as it is used here. — quo consilio: ablative of quality or
description. A. & G. 251; B. 244, 1; G. 402; H. 419, II. — rem
ad senatum refert: the technical term for ‘submitting a ques-
tion to the Senate.’ The meeting of the Senate here spoken of
took place on October 21.

2. quod solet: sc. decernere, to be supplied from decrevit fol-
lowing. — decrevit: technical term for a resolution of the Senate.
— darent operam, etc.: the regular formula by which the Senate
invested the consuls with unlimited powers (senatus consultum
ultimum); it was analogous to the proclamation of martial law in
modern times. Here the formula is expressed in indirect discourse.

3. Ea potestas, the power so conferred. — maxuma permittituir,
is the greatest which is granted; literally, is granted as the greatest.
The infinitive clauses exercitum parare, &c., are appositives explain-
ing ea potestas. — imperium, military and executive power; iudicium
judicial authority. As the imperium and iudicium were summum
(unlimited), there was no other authority to restrain or limit them;
there was no appeal from the consuls. — aliter, is equivalent to a
conditional clause. — iussu: the technical term for an enactment
of the people. — consuli: the singular, because it denotes the office,
not the man.

XXX. 1. ante diem . . . Novembres: what date was this?
— id quod . . . solet: see on XXIX. 2. — portenta atque pro-
digia: a frequent combination favored by the alliteration. In Livy
are found many and often amusing records of these portenta. —
arma portari: that arms were being transported to the points
where the uprisings were to take place. — Capuae . . . Apulia: there
were great slave depots at Capua and in Apulia.
3. senati: an old form of the genitive found often in inscriptions. Sallust uses it only in combination with decretum and verba. — Q. Marcius Rex: consul in 68 B.C., and afterwards proconsul in Cilicia, had there commanded against the pirates, before Pompey took charge of the war against them. — Q. Metellus Creticus: consul in 69 B.C.; after his term of office he carried on and finished the war against the Cretans. Pompey held that both Marcius and Metellus were his subordinates, and as such not entitled to a triumph.

4. utrique: plural, though only two are meant; see on V. 7. — ad urbem, near the city. Generals (imperatores) claiming a triumph forfeited their rights to this distinction by entering the city, for by doing so they lost their command (imperium). Hence the Senate generally met outside the city limits, in the temple of Apollo or that of Bellona, near the Porta Carmentalis, to decide on their claims. — imperatores: is the predicate of the clause. — paucorum, the aristocrats; as before, Sallust here accuses them unjustly. The objections were made by the friends of Pompey, who at this time was not on good terms with the optimates. Metellus triumphed in 62 B.C. — vendere: in Cicero mos est is generally followed by ut and the subjunctive.

5. Q. Pompeius Rufus: was governor of Africa in 61 B.C.; he is otherwise unknown. — Q. Metellus Celer: had served under Pompey in Asia, was governor of Gaul in 62, and consul in 60 B.C. — pro tempore atque periculo, in accordance with the needs of the crisis; hendiadys.

6. praemium: supply decrevere from the next clause. — sesteritia centum: the neuter sestertium = 1000 sestertii = $42.93, generally takes the distributive numeral with it; here it has the cardinal, contrary to rule.

7. gladiatoriae familiae: bands of gladiators, who were under the instruction of a lanista, to prepare themselves for the gladiatorial shows. They were desperate men who, having nothing to lose, were ready for any undertaking. Here the gladiators in Rome are meant. — minores magistratus: aediles, quaestors, and tres-viri nocturni or capitales are meant.

XXXI. 1. rebus, measures. — ex summa, immediately after; ex often has this meaning. — quae: neuter, and refers to laetitia atque
lascivia; see on I. 2. — **omnis**: Cicero always says *invadere in aliquem*; see on XII. 2.

2. **cuiquam**: belongs to *loco* as well as to *homi*; *quisquam*, when used as an adjective, regularly qualifies only substantives denoting persons. The expression is colloquial, and the separation of *cuiquam* from *loco* makes it less harsh.

3. **magnitudine**: ablative of cause to be taken with *insolitus*. — *adflictare sese*: Cicero (Tusc. III. 82) tells us that women expressed their grief by tearing the cheeks and breast and beating the head. — *rogitare omnia, omnia pavere*: by this chiasmus *omnia* is emphasized; *rogitare* is colloquial for *rogare*. — *deliciis*: means everything that contributes to the enjoyment of life.

4. **lege Plautia**: enacted by the tribune Plautius or (vulgar) Plotius in 78 B.C.; it provided severe penalties against disturbers of the public peace. — *interrogatus est*: cf. XVIII. 2. — *L. Paulo*: *L. Aemilius Paulus* was the brother of the triumvir Lepidus. As consul in 50 B.C. he still sided with the senatorial party, but afterwards he joined Caesar. The trial never took place.

5. **Postremo**: on November 8, two days after the meeting at Laeca's house, and the day after the attempt to assassinate Cicero at his own house was made. — *expurgandi*: Cicero everywhere says *sui purgandi causa*; but Sallust, in accordance with the usage of the popular language, often uses the compound, where Cicero and Caesar use the primitive. — *senatum*: the meeting took place in the temple of Jupiter Stator on the Palatine hill.

6. **quam** . . . *edidit*: the first oration against Catiline is meant. Cicero published it in 60 B.C. along with the other speeches delivered by him as consul. Hence it was unnecessary for Sallust to report it here.

7. **ut erat paratus, being prepared**. — *ortum*: qualifies *se*, the subject of *instituisse*; it is therefore unnecessary to supply anything: see on V. 1. — *inquilinus civis*: Cicero was a native of Arpinum, a Volscian town, which had, however, been granted the full Roman citizenship since 188 B.C. Sallust, imitating Cato, often uses nouns as qualifiers of other nouns, as *inquilinus* is used with *civis* here.

8. **hostem atque parricidam**: they called him *hostis* (originally *stranger*), because he had forfeited his rights as a citizen, and,
moreover (*atque*), *parricida*, because he attempted to destroy his country, the common mother of all Romans.

9. **Tum ille, &c.** the remark here quoted was not made at this session of the Senate, but at a meeting held before the election, in reply to Cato’s threat to prosecute him. — *incendium*: the Latins were fond of using metaphorically words meaning ‘to burn.’ Here *incendium* means Catiline’s ruin. He will put it out, not with water, but by tearing down everything about him; *the conflagration intended to destroy me I shall put out by*, &c.

XXXII. 1. **ex curia**: as stated above, the Senate met not in the *Curia Hostilia*, but in the Temple of Jupiter Stator. Here *curia* means meeting of the Senate. — *volvens*: *volvo* in the sense of *to consider carefully*, is a favorite word with Sallust. — *insidiae consuli*: is felt by Sallust as equivalent to *insidiae quas parabat consuli*; hence the dative *consuli*. — *nocte*: the night from the 8th to the 9th of November.

2. **mandat, quibus ... possent, opes ... confirment**: here, as often, Sallust mixes up two constructions, construing *mandat* both according to its form, as a primary, and according to its meaning, as a secondary tense.

XXXIII. 1. **ex suo numero**: i.e. *ex numero suorum*.

2. **neque contra patriam ... neque quo, &c.**: a good instance of Sallust’s fondness for varying constructions. — *neque quo ... faceremus*, nor by their means to, &c.; the conjunction *quo* here retains its old force as an ablative. — *corpora nostra qui*: in Latin the relative often refers to a person denoted by the possessive. — *faeneratorum*: at this time the usual rate of interest was twelve per cent, but often a much higher rate of interest was exacted; e.g. M. Brutus, Caesar’s slayer, demanded forty-eight per cent from the Salaminians. There were laws against usury, but they were not always enforced. The laws against debtors were still very severe; the creditor might proceed not only against the debtor’s property, but also against his person. — *patriae ... fama*: both words depend on *expertes*; again Sallust varies the construction. — *Expers* with the ablative is archaic and poetic. The men spoken of had probably left Rome to avoid the consequences of their bankruptcy, and seem to have lost some of their rights as citizens. — *more ... uti*: what is referred to by these words is
not known; it would seem as if there were laws for the protection of debtors.—*liberum corpus*: even at this time delinquent debtors might legally be imprisoned and sold as slaves.—*saevitia ... praetorius*: the praetors had a large discretion in the interpretation of the laws, which they might exercise for the protection of the debtor. To do so, however, was dangerous, for in 89 B.C. a praetor was murdered by the usurers for being humane to debtors.

3. *maiores vostrum*: *vostrum*, usually a partitive genitive, was sometimes, though rarely, used as a possessive genitive; in the classical writers usually when accompanied by *omnia*.—*opitulati sunt*: partly by legislation, partly by the free distribution of corn:—*novissume*: by the *Lex Valeria* of 86 B.C., which allowed debtors to settle with their creditors by the payment of twenty-five per cent; in other words, by paying an *as* (a copper coin = one cent) for a *sesterce* (a silver coin = four cents); *novissume*, a superlative avoided by Cicero, who uses it only once, is freely used by Sallust and Caesar.

4. *Saepe*: three times. The first time was only sixteen years after the establishment of the republic (494 B.C.), when the *plebs* seceded to the *Mons Sacer*. The tribuneship of the people was established on that occasion. The second secession occurred in 449 B.C., and led to the abolition of the decemvirate. The *plebs* seceded for the third time in 287 B.C. to the Janiculus. This secession resulted in the enactment of the *Lex Hortensia*, giving the force of laws to resolutions of the *plebs* (*plebiscita*).

5. *nemo bonus*, no honorable man.

6. *consulatis ... restituatibus*: these clauses are treated as co-ordinate, not as subordinate; hence the omission of *ut*.—*max- ume ulti ... pereamus*, how we shall best avenge ourselves before we perish.

XXXIV. 1. *si vellent ... discedant*: the same irregular sequence of tenses as in XXXII. 2; but whilst the principal verb is in the historical present there, it is in the historical perfect here. Sallust writes *discedant*, because *discederent* would suggest that the clause is conditional.

2. *optumo cuique*, the most prominent of the aristocratic party.—*litteras mittit*: is often followed by the acc. c. inf., giving the contents of the letters.—*criminius*, slanderous charges; in classi-
cal Latin *crimen* does not mean "crime."—**Massiliam . . . pro-
ficisci**: Catiline had spread this report in Rome on the day of
his flight. Marseilles was a favorite refuge for exiles; e.g. Milo,
after his conviction for the murder of Clodius, went there (52 B.C.).
—*nequivert . . . esset . . . oreretur*: for the sequence of tenses
compare XXXII. 2 and XXXIV. 1; *oreretur* is archaic for *oriretur*.—
**ex sua contentione**: *from a struggle on his part*; *sua* is emphatic.
—*foret*: not = *esset*; it retains its archaic meaning *to become.

3. **nomine Catilinae, at the request of Catiline. —exemplum infra scriptum est**: the regular formula when a writer cites a
document word for word.

XXXV. 1. **L. Catilina Q. Catulo**: in Latin all letters begin
with the names of the writer and of the person addressed. The
dative depends on the words *salutem dicit*, generally written 'S. D.,' or *salutem dicit plurimum*, written 'S. D. P.' Q. Lutatius Catulus
was the son of the Catulus who was Marius' colleague in the
consulship (101 B.C.) when they defeated the Cimbri at Vercellae.
The younger Catulus was consul in 78 B.C., and defeated his rebel-
lious colleague, Lepidus, in a pitched battle that was fought in the
Campus Martius. Since then he had been one of the most trusted
leaders of the *optimates*.—**cognita**: qualifies *fides*, not *re*. Catulus
had defended Catiline and the vestal Fabia against the charge
mentioned in ch. XV. —*grata*, appreciated; a favorite word in
letters.—**fiduciam tribuit, justifies my confidence; fidem facit** is
the usual expression. But the letter is full of odd turns of phrase,
pointing to its authenticity.—**commendationi**: i.e. of Catiline's
wife Orestilla and of her children.

2. **in novo consilio**: his departure for Manlius' camp.—**satис-
factionem, a satisfactory explanation**: it stands in antithesis to
defensio; for as we defend ourselves against an enemy, we strive to
justify our conduct to a friend, which Catiline supposed Catulus
to be.—*ex nulla conscientia de culpa, not because of consciousness
of guilt. —me dius Fidius, so help me the god of truth; short for me
dius Fidius juvet; an oath.

3. **statum . . . non obtinebam**: a euphemistic statement of
the fact that by Catiline's repeated defeats at election, he had
become politically discredited.—**publicam . . . causam**: he
assumed the role of protector of the poor, as Peisistratos had done
in Athens, to cover up his schemes.—**meis nominibus**: *nomen* is
a technical term in book-keeping, and signifies a ledger account, which was headed by the name of the person dealt with. Here *meis nominibus* is an ablative of description going with *aes alienum*, debts with my names, i.e. in this creditor’s account-books, and therefore debts of my own. — *alienis nominibus*: qualifies *aes alienum*, to be repeated from above; debts of others, i.e. of his friends. — *persolveret*: the potential of the past (A. & G. 311, a; G. 252; H. 485). — *non dignos homines*: these words point especially at Cicero and Murena. — *honoré honestatos*: the so-called etymological figure, very common in early Latin, but antiquated in Sallust’s time.

4. *Hoc nomine*: *nomen* with a pronoun instead of *causa* often occurs in letters. — *pro meo casu*, considering my losses; he spoke above of his loss of standing, as well as of his losing the fruits of his exertions. — *spes*, prospects.

5. Plura ... vellem: these words prove that Catiline wrote this letter before leaving Rome; *vellem* is an epistolary past (A. & G. 282; B. 265; G. 244; H. 472, 1).

6. tuaeque fidei: belongs to *commendo* as well as to *trado*. Its omission with *commendo* is harsh, but the whole letter is written in a harsh style. — Haveto: the usual formula of greeting at the end of letters is *vale*. The future imperative was much used in popular Latin.

XXXVI. 1. *agro Arretino*: Arretium, now Arezzo, on the Arno, some thirty miles southeast of Florence, was an important town in Etruria. — *exornat*, furnishes. Instead of *exorno*, Cicero uses its primitive, *orno*, which means, not to adorn, but to fit out, as *navem ornare*, to fit out a ship. — *imperi*, i.e. *consularis*. Catiline acted as if he were a consul.

2. *diem statuit*, fixed a day; these and the following words are quoted from the decree, as appears from their technical language. — *sine fraude*, without penalty or damage; its original meaning, which survived longest in the technical language of the jurists. — *praeter*, is an adverb. Sallust first uses it so in prose.

4. *multo maxume miserabile*: Sallust uses the superlative with *maxume*, because *miserabilissumus* was not yet regarded as correct. To strengthen the superlative, Cicero uses *longe*, Sallust the antiquated *multo*. — *remque publicam*: when *res publica* is to
be joined to another word by an enclitic (-que, -ve, etc.), the enclitic is always placed between res and publica. — obstinatis animis, obstinately. — perditum irent: Sallust, in imitation of the old writers, often uses ire with the supine of a verb, instead of the verb alone.

5. duobus senati decretis, in spite of two decrees of the senate; a concessive ablative absolute. — inductus . . . patefecerat, was led to betray. — quisquam omnium: is the subject both of patefecerat and discesserat.

XXXVII. 1. aliena: sc. a vero rectoque, blinded. The word continues the medical metaphor used at the end of the preceding chapter. — cuncta plebes: the student must not forget that the Roman rabble in Catiline’s time, a body of idle, lounging, penniless lazzaroni, freed slaves, and proletarians, were very different from the plebeians of old, who were the soundest part of the commonwealth.

2. id adeo, precisely this. Before Sallust, Caesar uses adeo in this way to emphasize a pronoun or a numeral (cf. B. G., V. 54): idque adeo haud scio mirandumne sit. — more suo: are to be translated as the emphatic words of the sentence.

3. quibus: supply the antecedent ii. — mutari omnia student: for this construction of student cf. I. 1. — sine cura, without having any reason for anxiety. — quoniam egestas . . . damno: for what a beggar has is readily kept without loss.

4. ea vero: colloquial repetition of the subject (see on XII. 5). — praeceps erat: see on XXV. 4.

5. qui ubique, whoever anywhere; observe that ubique, as often, is coupled with a relative. — probro, by his wicked life. — patrimoniiis amissis: this is an ablative absolute, which at the same time describes alii. — sicuti in sentinam, as if into a sewer.

6. Deinde: is the correlative of primum omnium in § 5. The last member of the series is introduced by praeterea in § 7. — senatores: the senate having been decimated in the civil war, Sulla filled the vacancies with veterans who had rendered him conspicuous service. — victu atque cultu: together include the whole manner of living; victus referring to meat and drink, cultus to dress, surroundings, enjoyments, &c., lived eating and drinking like kings.
7. manuum mercede, by the earnings of their hands. — publicis largitionibus: such as the banquets, games, and gladiatorial shows of the aediles. Though forbidden by law, candidates gave similar largesses, here referred to as privatis. — urbanum otium, idleness in the city. — ingrato labori: their toil was irksome, because the rabble, led astray by the largesses of the demagogues, no longer recognized the blessings of labor.

8. malum publicum, the general misery; publicum, i.e. populicum, includes everything relating to the people. — malis moribus, maxima spe: ablatives of quality, equivalent to adjectives, and, therefore, coupled with agentis. — iuxta consuluisse, had equally little regard for (see on II. 8).

9. quorum: supply the antecedent ii; quorum depends on parentes. — ius libertatis imminutum erat: a lex Cornelia of 81 B.C. deprived the descendants of those proscribed by Sulla of the right to vote and to be voted for. This law was in force till 49 B.C., when Julius Caesar caused its repeal. Cicero (63 B.C.) opposed a motion to repeal it.

10. rem publicam . . . ipsi: on malebant depend both an acc. c. inf. and a nom. c. inf., as often occurs in Greek; an illustration of Sallust’s fondness for variety of construction.

11. Id adeo malum: i.e. the spirit of aggrandizement, which did not hesitate to disturb even the peace of the commonwealth. This spirit had been paralyzed by the practical suppression of the tribuneship. — multis post annos: eleven years, from 82-70 B.C., when the tribunate was restored.

XXXVIII. 1. Cn. Pompeio et M. Crasso coss.: the year 70 B.C. — tribunicia potestas restituta est: Sulla, in 82 B.C., had deprived the tribunes of many rights, among them that of proposing laws. — summam potestatem: the tribunes of the plebs never had any military or executive power (imperium), but by their intercession they could stop the action of any other magistrate; and although no one could interfere with them, they had the right to seize even the consuls. — adulescentes: there was no legal age for the tribuneship, but as a rule it followed the quae-storship. — coepere agitare incendere: equivalent to agitabant, incendebant for incendere: in colloquial language coepi with the infinitive often replaces the past tense. — fieri: historical infinitive.
2. *senatus specie*, on pretence of working for the senate; the ablative *specie* is used with the genitive, like *causa*.

3. *post illa tempora*: after the restoration of the tribuneship, 70 B.C. — *nominibus*: is explained by the clauses beginning by *alii* and *pars*. Observe that, for variety’s sake, Sallust writes *alii ... pars* instead of the regular *alii ... alii*; *alii*, *pars* and *quisque* are in distributive apposition to *quicunque*. — *bonum publicum*, the general good; see note on *malum publicum* in XXXVII. 8.

4. *modestia*, moderation of view; *modus*, measure, self-restraint; *modus* is the consequence of *modestia*.

XXXIX. 1. *ad bellum maritumum*: by the Gabinian law (67 B.C.), Pompey was entrusted with the conduct of the war against the pirates, which he finished in eighty days. In 66 B.C. the war against Mithradates was confided to him by the Manilian Law, and he had not yet returned when Catiline’s conspiracy was discovered. — *imminutae*: supply *sunt*. — *paucorum*: here, as above, *pauci* means the *optimates* or aristocrats.

2. *innoxii*, unharmed. The word is found in the passive sense only in Sallust and the poets. — *ceteros, qui ... tractarent*: the nobles who did not approve the extreme measures of their party, were prosecuted.

3. *dubiis rebus*: ablative absolute. — *novandi spes*, the hope of effecting a revolution. Sallust is the first writer to use *novare* in this sense. When used without object *novare* always means to effect a political change. — *eorum*: i.e. *plebis* (cf. § 2): synesis.

4. *aut*, or at least; the so-called *aut diminutivum*. — *neque*, but not; a common meaning. — *illis*: i.e. the Catilinarians. — *qui forent* i.e. *si forent*. Sallust now puts aside the second alternative stated above. — *defessis et exsanguibus*: qualify *illis* (the Catilinarians). — *qui plus posset*: a covert manner of designating Pompey, who had just conquered the East, and was at the head of a powerful and victorious army that would surely have crushed Catiline, even if the latter had at first gained some successes.

5. *Fuere tamen*: here Sallust resumes the thread of his story, interrupted at XXXVI. 3. — *retractum ... iussit*: according to Roman law, a father had the right of life and death over his children. Translate as if the text read: *quem parens ex itinere retraxit et necari iussit.*
6. *cuiusque modi genus hominum*, men of every station in life; a singular pleonasm for *cuiusque generis homines*.

XL. 1. **P. Umbrenus**: was a freedman. According to Cicero he was aided in his attempt to gain over the Allobroges for Catiline's undertaking, by P. Furius, a colonist from Faesulae, and by Q. Annius Chilo. — **Allobrogum**: a Gallic tribe dwelling between the Rhone and the Isère. They were conquered by Q. Fabius Maximus in 121 B.C., but not formally incorporated into the Roman Province until Caesar's time. They had sent ambassadors to Rome to complain of the oppressions of the Roman officials and merchants. — **publice . . . oppressos**: both the Allobrobian government and the private citizens were overburdened with debt. The reasons for Lentulus' belief, it will be remarked, are expressed, 1° by a participial clause (*publice . . . oppressos*); 2° by a *quod* clause: another, but by no means commendable instance of Sallust's craving after variety.

2. **negotiatus erat**: Cicero, in his speech for Fonteius, informs us that Gaul was full of Roman merchants, who controlled all its business. — **tantis malis**: dative; supply *futurum esse*.

3. **miseriis**: dative; the construction is the same as in *tantis malis*. — **at ego**: at at the beginning of the speaker's remarks, like ἄλλα in Greek, indicates that the speaker combats the views just expressed. — **rationem . . . effugiatis**: *ostendam* here has two objects, *rationem* and the indirect question *qua ista mala effugiatis*. In Cicero and Caesar the noun object is always inserted in the indirect question: *ostendam qua ratione ista mala effugiatis*. The subjunctive may also be explained as a subjunctive in a characteristic relative clause.

4. **ea res**: expresses affirmatively what is denied by the preceding *nihil*.

5. **D. Brutii**: see on XXV. 1. — **aliena consili**: the only place in Sallust where *aliena* is construed with the genitive. But *non aliena*, it should be observed, is used by litotes for *particeps*, which would govern the genitive. D. Brutus himself was not connected with the conspiracy. — **nam**: assigns the reason why it was safe for Umbrenus to take the Gauls there, an idea easily supplied by the reader. — **ab Roma**: popular speech, which prefers clearness to grammatical correctness, regularly employed prepositions with names of towns.

6. **maior auctoritas**: as Umbrenus was only a freedman, he
called in the *eques* Gabinius to give additional weight to his words.

— *innoxios*, innocent persons; from *in* and *noxa*, crime.

— *operam suam*: they were to raise a revolt in their own country and assist Catiline with a body of horse.

**XLII. 2. in altera parte . . . victoriae**: in favor of taking sides with Catiline. — *studium belli*: in XL. 1, Sallust tells us *natura gens Gallica bellica* est. — *at in altera*: in favor of not taking sides with Catiline. — *maiores opes*: the greater resources of the senate and government are meant. — *tuta consilia*: the result of every war being uncertain, it was safest to take no part in the coming struggle.

3. *fortuna rei publicae*: the Romans worshipped *Fortuna publica* on the Capitoline, and their historians ascribed Roman success to two factors, *virtus* and *Fortuna populi Romani*.

4. Q. Fabio Sangae: he is otherwise unknown. — *patrocinio*: like clients, each subject state had its patron in Rome, usually a member of the family of its conqueror; e.g. the Marcelli were the patrons of the Sicilians, and Fabius Sanga belonged to the family of Q. Fabius Maximus Allobrogicus, who conquered the Allobroges in 121 B.C.

5. *praecipit*: instead of *praecipit*; here, as often elsewhere, Sallust affects the archaic form. — *ceteros*: the other conspirators, besides Umbrenus and Gabinius: as the latter have not been mentioned for a long time, their names should have been mentioned here, to secure clearness. — *bene polliceantur*, make liberal promises. — *quam maxume . . . habeant*, should get as clear proof of guilt as possible. *manifestus*, used of persons, is colloquial.

**XLII. 1. agro Picено**: south of Umbria on the Adriatic; its chief town was Ancona. — *Bruttio*: is an adjective to be taken with *agro*. The *ager Bruttius* was at the southwest extremity of Italy. — *Apulia*: in the southeast of Italy, just above the heel of the boot.

2. *quos . . . dimiserat*: before Catiline left Rome; see ch. XXVII. 4. — *armorum*: defensive arms; *tela*, weapons used to attack; the two words are often used together and then mean the complete armor of a soldier.

3. *ex eo numero*, i.e. *ex numero eorum*; see on XXXIII. 1. — *ex senatus consulto*: its terms are given in XXXVI. 2. The
days of grace allowed therein had now elapsed. — *causa cognita*, after a regular trial; *cognoscere causam* is a legal technical term, meaning to try a case. — *in citeriore Gallia*: according to Cicero (pro Mur. 89) C. Murena was temporary governor (*legatus*) of Farther Gaul for his brother Lucius, after the latter went to Rome to push his election as consul for the year 62 B.C. 

XLIII. 1. *cum ceteris qui . . . erant*, with the other chiefs of the, etc. — *constituerant*: construed as if the subject were Lentulus et ceteri (synesis). In similar cases Cicero regularly uses the singular, the historians the plural. — *ex agro Faesulano*: the manuscripts have *in agrum Faesulanum*; but this cannot be right, as Catiline, according to XXXVI. 1–3, had already arrived at Faesulae, where Manlius' camp was. At all events, he must have arrived there long before Dec. 10, when Bestia's term as tribune began. Besides, both Sallust elsewhere and Cicero say that the rising in Rome was to take place when Catiline's army from Etruria would approach the city. — *actionibus, the official conduct*; the Latin has the concrete, where the English uses the abstract. — *optumo consuli*: Brutus, Cicero's friend, praised him in the very same terms, as Sallust his enemy. Cicero in a letter to Atticus (XII. 21, 1) thinks the eulogy faint praise: *Brutus se etiam tribuere multum mihi putat, quod scripserit 'optumum consulem' ; quis enim ieiunius dixit inimicus?* — *eo signo*: abl. abs. — *proxuma nocte*: according to Cicero (Cat. III. 10) the uprising was fixed for the Saturnalia (Dec. 17). — *coniurationis*: i.e. *coniuratorum*; translate: the rest of the conspirators.

2. *ea . . . dicebantur*: *ea* stands for *multitudo*, a collective noun; *synesis*. — *divisa*: sc. *esse*. — *quo tumultu*, etc.: i.e. *ut tumultu inde orto facilior . . . fieret*. — *filii familiarum*: in general the Romans said not only *pater, mater, filius familias*, but also *patres familias*, etc. In using the plural *familiarum*, as in other points, Sallust imitates the historian Sisenna. — *quorum*, etc.: construe: *quorum maxuma pars erat ex nobilitate*. — *ad Catilinam*: who was expected near the city.

3. *parata atque decreta*: translate these participles by abstract nouns. — *dies prolataendo*, by putting off the day of action; the expression is a legal technical term. — *magnas oportunitates*: observe that the Latins said *magna oportunitas, occasio, not bona*. —
NOTES.

aliis: is used incorrectly for ceteris or reliquis; the ablative absolute is equivalent to a concessive clause. — in curiam, upon the senate; not upon the Curia Hostilia, see XXXII. 1.

4. manu promptus: quick with the hand, or quick to come to blows; i.e. inclined to violent measures.

XLIV. 1. ius iurandum, a sworn document. — signatum: sealed with their seals. — aliter: nisi ius iurandum signatum ad civis pertinent.

2. eo: i.e. ad eos.

3. Crotoniensem, of Crotona: a town on the coast of Bruttium, founded by the Greeks; it became a Roman colony in 194 B.C. — data atque accepta fide: the regular formula.

4. quarum exemplum, etc.: see on XXXIV. 3. — qui sim: as quis refers to the name, qui to the character of the person inquired about, we should here look for quis sim. But popular language often slighted such niceties. Cicero's version of the letter of Lentulus, as given in his third oration against Catiline, § 12, is as follows: Quis sim, scies ex eo, quem ad te misi. Cura, ut vir sis, et cogita, quem in locum sis progressus, et vide quid tibi iam sit necesse, et cura ut omnium tibi auxilia adiuvas, etiam inimorum.

5. Fac cognites: i.e. cogita; in letters the imperative is often replaced by fac, with the 2 sing. of the pres. subj. — rationes, interests; strictly speaking accounts. — infimis: the slaves are meant. Catiline had hitherto refused to enroll them in his army (see on LVI. 5).

6. verbis, by word of mouth. — quo consilio: are the most important words in the sentence; to bring out their importance, translate: what were his views in refusing, etc.

XLV. 1. nocte qua proficiscerentur: it was the night from the 2d to the 3d of December. — L. Valerius Flaccus: was the son of the Valerius who in 86, as consul, passed the law remitting seventy-five per cent of all debts. The son had fought in Cilicia, Spain, and Crete. In 62 he was governor of Asia, and, being accused of extortion on his return, was defended by Cicero in 59 B.C. — C. Pomptinus: as praefect of Gallia Narbononis in 61, defeated the Allobroges, and in 51 B.C. was Cicero's legatus in Cilicia. — ponte Mulvio: now Ponte Molle, was the northernmost of the bridges over the Tiber; the Via Flaminia passed over it. —
Allobrogum comitatus: the ambassadors and all their company: the plural comitatus indicates that the company was large.

2. homines militares: this appositive takes the place of a causal clause with cum; the Greeks would connect it with the subject by óvres. It states the reason of sine tumultu praesidiiis conlocatis.

3. ad id loci: for ad eum locum. Though Cicero and Caesar avoid such combinations, Sallust is fond of the partitive genitive dependent on adverbs and on neuter pronouns, even when these are the objects of prepositions.

4. vitae diffidens: diffido has the force of despero; being deserted by the Gauls, he saw that to fight was to court death. — velut hostibus: there was a formal surrender, as if to an enemy. — dedit: pres. ind.

XLVI. 2. ingens cura, great anxiety. The rhetorical tendencies of the Romans led them to use exaggerated expressions, as in this case, the word ingens for magna. Vergil and Livy also are fond of the word ingens. — laetabatur, anxius erat: S. explains cura and laetitia, in chiastic arrangement. — porro, on the other hand; in Sallust and later writers it expresses antithesis. — civibus deprehensis: may be explained either as an ablative absolute, or as a dative or ablative with facto. — poenam illorum, their punishment; i.e. the fact that they were punished. — sibi oneri fore: Cicero foresaw that it would bring trouble upon him, as it eventually did. — perdandae rei publicae: a genitive of quality, like conservandae libertatis in VI. 7.

3. Lentulus, etc.: see on XVII. 3. — confirmato animo: having recovered his self-possession. Of Caeparius nothing further is known. His birthplace, Tarraclina, or Anxur (now Terracina), was on the coast of Latium, some fifty miles southeast of Rome.

4. cognito indicio: i.e. cum indicium factum esse cognovit. — perducit: i.e. in aedem Concordiae. This temple stood at the northeast extremity of the Capitoline Hill, facing the Roman Forum.

5. magna frequentia: ablative absolute. — ordinis: i.e. senatorii; besides the ordo senatorius, there was the ordo equester and the plebs. The details of the senate’s proceedings are given in Cicero’s third oration against Catiline, ch. 4-6.

XLVII. 1. quid ... habuisset: construe quid consili habuisset aut qua de causa id habuisset. — dissimulare de coniuratione.
Sallust is almost the only writer that construes _dissimulo_ with _de_ and the ablative; it is regularly construed with the accusative or the _acc. c. inf._ — _fide publica_: ablative of cause. In consideration of his turning informer, he was guaranteed impunity: _fides_, promise of safety; _publica, on the part of the people_, the sovereign. — _audire solitum_: had repeatedly heard; with _solitum_, supply _esse_.

2. _fatentur_, testify. The words _ex libris to cruentum fore_ give the substance of Lentulus’ talk to the Gauls. The Sybilline books, bought by King Tarquin from the Cumaean Sybil, were kept till 83 B.C. in a shrine in the Capitol and were supposed to be prophecies relating to the destinies of Rome. — _L. Cornelius Cinna_: leader of the Marian party after Marius’ death, was consul 87–84 B.C.; he was slain by his own soldiers in his fourth consulship. — _L. Cornelius Sulla_: the opponent of Marius, dictator (83 B.C.) and leader of the aristocratic party. — _antea_: _fuisse_ must be supplied, as appears from the following _esse_. — _urbis_: Sallust, like Caesar, uses either the genitive or the ablative with _potior_. — _ab incenso Capitolio_: the Capitol had been burnt on July 6, 83 B.C., during the Sullan civil war. — _illum_: is used here, because of the _oratio obliqua_; in direct discourse _hic_ would be used. — _respondissent_: _respondere_ and _responsum dare_ are regular technical terms for the answers of augurs, priests, and lawyers. — _bello_: ablative of cause.

3. _perlectis_: observe the force of _per_. — _signa sua_: when the Romans had closed their letters, they tied a string around them and sealed the knot with sealing-wax. To prove the authenticity of the letters, Cicero had carefully preserved the seals unbroken. — _abdicato magistratu_: it was illegal to imprison a Roman magistrate. — _in liberis custodiis_: they were to be kept, not in prison, but in the houses of certain distinguished citizens, who agreed to answer for their appearance.

4. _P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther_: was consul in 57 B.C., and worked hard for Cicero’s recall from exile. — _Q. Cornificius_: had been one of Cicero’s rivals when a candidate for the consulship. — _Cn. Terentius_: of him we have no further information.

_XLVIII. 1. coniuratione patefacta_: by Cicero in his third Catilinarian oration delivered after the meeting of the senate on the evening of Dec. 3. — _cupida rerum novarum_: states the reason of _favebat_. — _mutata . . . exsecrari_: translate: _mutavit_
mentem et . . . exsecrata est; after exsecrari the adversative conjunction is omitted; asyndeton. — gaudium, joy, as an inward feeling; laetitiam includes its outward manifestation, and is, therefore, stronger than gaudium.

2. praedae . . . fore, would bring them booty rather than loss. — quippe qui: in Sallust takes the indicative, in Cicero and Caesar the subjunctive. — in usu et cultu: on victus et cultus, see on XXXVII. 6. As the poor live from hand to mouth, they have nothing to lose except their food and clothes: usus means food.

3. Post eum diem: i.e. Dec. 4; Caesar would have said postridie eius diei. — quidam L. Tarquinius: as a rule quidam follows the proper name.

4. praeterea: sc. docet. — Lentulus et . . . deprehensi, the arrest of Lentulus, etc. In English and the modern languages generally, the verbal noun (abstract construction) is often used where the Latin uses the passive participle (concrete construction). — eoque: -que is adversative, and means but. — quo: i.e. ut eo.

5. conclamant: the subject is alii, pars, plerique, taken together; in other words, the senators. The reasons, it will be remarked, are given by means of different constructions, by a participial clause (radi, etc.), by qui, and by an adjective clause (plerique . . . obnoxii), according to Sallust's characteristic way of varying his construction. In English, parallel constructions must be used. — in tali tempore, in such a crisis; this phrase in the historians always refers to the critical point of an event. — tanta vis hominis, a man of such influence; cf. scriptorum magna ingienia in VIII. 3, and tanta vis morbi in XXXVI. 5; such expressions remind us of the Homeric ἔρων μένος Ἀλκινόοια, βία Ἡρακλῆς. Here it emphasizes Crassus as the possessor of millions, in antithesis to Crassus the man. — plerique . . . obnoxii: Crassus, according to the testimony of his contemporaries, used his money both legitimately and illegitimately, to increase his political power. — uti . . . referatur: sc. a consule ad senatum; referre is the technical term for laying a question before the senate.

6. consulente Cicerone, when Cicero put the question. In the senate the consul's duty was referre and consulere (to ask the opinion and take the vote of the senate), rather than to advocate his own views. — potestatem: sc. indicandi.
7. machinatum: used in the passive sense. Sallust often uses deponent verbs so. — appellato Crasso, if Crassus were named, i.e. as a conspirator. Instead of joining the participle appellati to illius (sc. Crassi) (participium coniunctum), Sallust uses the ablative absolute. The ablative absolute is often used so, when the participle should qualify a possessive genitive or a personal pronoun. By its use the subordinate clause is emphasized.

9. ipsum Crassum: it is unlikely that Crassus, who had everything to lose by Catiline's anarchical undertaking, was connected with the conspiracy. Cicero's stern refusal to implicate Caesar makes Crassus' suspicions improbable.

XLIX. 1. C. Calpurnius Piso: consul in 67, proconsul of Gallia Narbonensis in 66 and 65, was in 63 accused of extortion (repetundarum) by the Allobroges. — neque pretio neque gratia, neither by money nor by personal influence; the two most effective means of controlling the action of a dishonest politician. Sallust is fond of combining the two words. — C. Caesar: when in 62 Caesar was accused of complicity in Catiline's schemes, Cicero testified in his favor.

2. uterque . . . exercebant: a synesis that occurs only here, in Asinius Pollio (Ep. 33, 8) and B. Alexandrinum, 60, 5. — oppugnatus: sc. a Caesare, who was patron of the Galli Transpadani. — repetundarum: the explanatory words, propter . . . supplicium iniustum, show that repetundarum has considerably changed its original meaning. Originally iudicium repetundarum meant a suit to recover money; here it means 'maladministration.' — ex petitione pontificatus: the election took place in March, 63. — ab adulresciauto Caesare: Caesar, who was born in 100 B.C., was then in his thirty-seventh year, and Catulus was some twenty years older. Perhaps Catulus himself had styled Caesar adulresciautus.

3. Res: the scheme to accuse Caesar of being Catiline's accomplice. — oportuna: credible. — privatim . . . publice: do not modify debebat, but must be taken with the verbs suggested by the words liberalitate and muneribus; the construction is not regular. — muneribus: refers to the games given by him as aedile. — grandem pecuniam: before holding any office, Caesar's debts, it is said, amounted to 1300 talents (about $1,500,000).

4. quae se . . . audisse dicerent: quae, ut dicebant, audissent.
When in indirect discourse it is not clear whether the infinitive takes the place of an indicative or subjunctive in the direct discourse, the verb of declaring itself is put into the subjunctive, if the infinitive stands for a subjunctive, as in the present case. This is not an uncommon kind of attraction. — præsidi: gen. sing. — animi mobilitate, by excitation. The English in such expressions usually omits the limiting word, while animi is required in Latin. These knights, Cicero's warm friends, were probably angry because of Caesar's attempt to save Lentulus, &c. — egredienti ex senatu . . . minitarentur: this happened after Caesar made the speech reported in LI.

L. 1. haec: the transactions reported XLVIII. 3-6. — comprobato . . . indicio, in recognition of their testimony. — praemia decernuntur: this action was taken on Dec. 4. The Allobroges, however, did not obtain the objects of their mission; hence the revolt of the Allobroges after Catiline's defeat. — divorsis itineribus: they scattered in different directions. — opifices atque servitia: remark the coupling of the two classes. As a matter of fact, in popular estimation at Rome, the working man did not rank much above the slave. — duces multitudinum: at this time Rome was much disturbed by bands of political ruffians, led by such men as P. Clodius and T. Annius Milo. These did not shrink from violence in order to achieve their ends; for money they were ready to undertake any scheme, however desperate.

2. familiam, his household slaves. — libertos: the word libertus always connects the freedman with his former master. If attention is not to be called to this connexion, libertinus is used. — grege facto, forming a company; grex is used of military formation, as the expression miles gregarius for common soldier shows.

3. ea parari: translate by an abstract noun. — convocato senatu: this meeting took place in the Temple of Concord on Dec. 5. — traditi erant: mark the indicative in a subordinate clause of the oratio obliqua. Several examples of the kind are found in Sallust.

4. paulo ante: the day before. — contra . . . fecisse: this condemned the Catilinarians as men who had acted against the laws and constitution. The sentence is a parenthesis expressing Sallust's opinion that the senate had already answered Cicero's
question. — Tum: continues the narrative interrupted by the parenthesis. — D. Junius Silanus: was the husband of Cato's step-sister Servilia, the mother, by a former husband, of M. Brutus, who slew Caesar. — primus . . . rogatus: great stress was laid by the senators upon the order in which their opinions were asked by the consul. If the yearly elections had already been held, the consuls elect were asked first, then the ex-consuls, praetors, etc. — decreverat, had proposed: this is the meaning of the word, if the subject is a single senator. — pedibus . . . iturum: senators either expressed their own views (sententiam dicere), or declared that they agreed with some one who had spoken before (verbo assen
tiri alicui), or voted with one or other side on a division of the house, (in alienam sententiam pedibus ire). — Ti. Claudio
sus Nero: was the father of the first husband of the Empress Livia and grandfather of the Emperor Tiberius. — praesidi
sus additis: this is the reading of the mss. Cicero, it is true, had placed on the Capitoline a guard of Roman knights under the command of his friend T. Pomponius Atticus. But even while Cicero was delivering his speech (IV, Cat. 7, 14), senators suggested that he was not strong enough to carry out extreme measures. Nero, according to Sallust, voiced this view in his motion to postpone. According to Suetonius, Nero moved to postpone action till Catiline should be defeated in the field and a closer investigation held.

5. Caesar: at this time was praetor elect. He spoke after the ex-consulc. — rogatus sententiam: the form of doing this was: dic C. Caesar. The following speech is not a verbatim report, but it agrees in the main with Cicero's report of Caesar's speech.

II. 1. Omnis homines: if we compare this opening with the opening of this history, I. 1, the similarity in the language strongly suggests that the present speech is Sallust's composition as far as style goes. — rebus dubiis, critical measures.

2. animus: stands for the indefinite we. — neque quisquam omnium, no one whatsoever; omnium is inserted for emphasis. — paruit: gnomic perfect; see on concupivit, XI. 3.— usui, his real interest; just as tempus is the right time and locus the right place.

3. dominatur, lords it over us; mark the force of the word.

4. magna copia, plentiful material. — male consuluerint: the equivalent of kakous eisoulevsaonto in Herod. VII. 10, 4, where illus-
trations of the principle here laid down may be found. — Contra lubidinem animi sui, contrary to their own inclinations. — recte atque ordine: as was right and proper; a common combination.

5. Bello Macedonico: the third Macedonian War, 171-168 B.C.
— Perse: Sallust has the ablative Perse and the accusative Perse of the name of King Perseus. These forms suppose a nominative Perses of the first declension. — opibus creverat, owed its growth to the aid; opibus is an ablative of cause. The Romans had been aided by the Rhodians in their war against Antiochus, king of Syria, and after the victory of Magnesia (189 B.C.) ceded Lycia and Caria to the Rhodians. — infida . . . fuit: they took no active part in the war with Perseus, but were suspected by Rome. — impunitos . . . dimiserē: the proposal to make war on the Rhodians was defeated by the elder Cato; still Lycia and Caria were taken away from them. — divitiarum: the Rhodians had grown very wealthy by their commerce.

6. bellis Punicis omnibus: the first Punic War lasted from 264 to 241 B.C.; the second or Hannibalic War, from 218 to 201 B.C.; the third (149 to 146) resulted in the destruction of Carthage. — nunquam . . . fecere: the facts of history do not bear out this statement. — per occasionem, when occasion offered.

7. scelus, your indignation at the crime. — dignitas, your self-respect.

8. digna pro factis, commensurate with their crimes; dignus followed by pro and the ablative is rare. — novum consilium: Caesar calls the proposal to inflict capital punishment on the conspirators a new measure, because both some older laws and a Lex Sempronia of C. Gracchus made it illegal to punish a citizen with death, except by order of the people. — omnium ingenia, any punishment man's ingenuity can devise; the cause is used for the effect; metonymy.

9. composite atque magnifice, with all the graces of composition and rhetoric. To compliment them for using the casum rei publicae, to air their rhetorical skill, savors of bitter irony. rapi and the infinitives that follow are the items of the enumeratio, and therefore in apposition with quae victis acciderent. — matres familiarum: for familiarum, see on XLIII. 2. — collubuisset: used personally; so very rare. — cruore atque luctu: observe that Sallust couples the abstract noun luctu with a number of concrete substantives; a combination to be avoided.
10. *quo illa oratio pertinuit*, what was the purpose of their discourse? *illa oratio for illorum oratio*, as *ex eo numero for ex eorum numero*; see on XLII. 3. — *scilicet*: as usual, introduces an ironical remark. — *res* and *oratio* are in antithesis as *deeds* and *words*.

11. *iniuriae suae*: i.e. *iniuriae sibi illatae*; the possessive pronoun takes the place of an objective genitive. A. & G. 217, a; B. 243, 2; G. 363 R.; H. 396, III. 2. — *gravius habuere*: the usual expression is *gravius tulere*; but Sallust is fond of the verb *habeo*.

12. *alia aliis licentia est*, what is allowed to some is not allowed to others; *licentia*, taken concretely, is *quod licet*. — *vitam habent*: i.e. *vivunt*; with it connect *in obscuro*. — *quid*: accusative of the inner object or cognate accusative. — *fortuna*, *their position in life*. Observe that the clauses *qui demissi...sciunt* and *qui magno...novere* run parallel, except that the clause *si quid...deliquere* in the first clause is balanced by *eorum facta* in the second.

14. *in imperio*: i.e. *in iis qui imperio praediti sunt*, as appears from the antithesis.

15. *equidem ego*, I, *for my part*. Sallust uses *equidem* in speeches only. Cicero never uses *ego* in connexion with *equidem*. — *minores quam...esse*, are slight in comparison with their, &c. — *postrema*: only the last results.

16. *eos mores*: *eos* and *eam* are predicate accusatives. — *eos...cognovi*, such *I know to be*, &c. — *viri*: a complimentary expression; that honorable gentleman.

18. *metus aut iniuria*: sc. *reorum*; the fear of the criminals or the greatness of their crime. — *subegit*: for *coegit*; cf. X. 5.

20. *De poena*: while the sentence *de timore*, etc., pointedly discusses the *metus* of § 18, the present sentence touches the *iniuria* of § 18 only by implication. — *equidem*: emphasizes the subject pronoun, though this is not expressed. — *id quod res habet*, what is the fact; asserts the objective correctness of the assertion, which the word *equidem* had emphasized as his personal opinion. Caesar here avows his belief in the Epicurean doctrine that the soul is not immortal. — *aerumnarum*, the deepest human misery; the word *aerumna* was falling into disuse in Sallust's time. — *ultra*, on the other side of the grave; *ultra* is an adverb here. — *neque curae...esse*: this is an inference from Caesar's Epicurean opinion; *mors ultima linea rerum est*, as Horace, another Epicurean, expresses it.
21. Sed, But suppose that death is really a penalty. — in sententiam, to your motion to put them to death. — animadvertoretur in eos, they be punished; the Latin has the impersonal construction.

22. Lex Porcia: ne quis magistratus civem Romanum adversus provocationem necearet neve verberaret; it was passed about 200 B.C., being a revival of a Lex Valeria passed soon after the expulsion of the kings. — aliae leges: the laws establishing trial by jury (iudices) are meant. Criminals tried thus could not be put to death, but might be interdicted from fire and water; in other words, exiled. No law abolished the death-penalty directly.

24. quia levius est: sc. verberari quam necari.— qui: this interrogative adverb is found chiefly in connection with fit, potest, convenit. — in minore negotio, in a matter of less importance; negotium is used for the more usual res.— neglegeris: archaic form of the perfect; cf. intellexi in XX. 3.

25. at enim = ἀλλὰ γὰρ, introduces an implied objection (but your argument is worthless, Caesar), with its expressed reason (nemo enim reprehendit, etc.). At enim may be rendered by However.— tempus, circumstances; strictly speaking, time with its attendant circumstances. — dies, time, as it changes and causes change. — fortuna cuius . . . moderatur: cf. fortuna in omni re dominatur in VIII. 1.

26. ceterum, but. Historians often use ceterum in this sense, Cicero never. Its original meaning was as to the rest; adv. acc. (τὰ δὲ ἀλλὰ).

27. ex bonis: supply exemplis; exemplum (from ex and emo, to take) means a measure that may be appealed to as a precedent. — sed ubi, etc.: the measure is supposed to be good. — ad ignaros eius: sc. imperi; i.e. ad eos qui imperio uti nesciunt.

28. devictis Atheniensiibus: is an ablative absolute, and impossuere is without dependent case. In the battle of Aegos Potami (404 B.C.), the Lacedaemonians under Lysander completely defeated the Athenian fleet, and appointed thirty of their Athenian partisans to rule Athens (the thirty tyrants).

29. coepere: omit in translating; in conversational Latin this verb was often used where we omit its equivalent, and where, in fact, there is no logical justification for it. — omnibus invisum: by adding omnibus to invisum, the adjective receives superlative force, and is so made parallel with pessumum, as it should be accord-
ing to regular Latin usage; see on V. 8. — laetari and dicere do not depend on coepere, but are historical infinitives.

30. ceteros: i.e. quos non interfecerant. — metu terrere: the Thirty had sent for a Spartan garrison to support them.

32. memoria: ablative of time. — Damasippum: L. Junius Brutus Damasippus, praetor in 82 B.C. By order of the younger Marius, he caused the most distinguished senators, that sympathized with Sulla, to be butchered in the Curia Hostilia, or while fleeing. He was captured by Sulla in the battle at the Colline Gate, and slain in the Campus Martius along with some four thousand others. — malo . . . creverant: see on LI. 5. — cum . . . iussit, quis . . . laudabat: the principal clause describes a condition of things that began only after the action spoken of in the dependent clause was completed; in such cases the verb in the dependent clause is in the perfect, that in the principal clause in the imperfect indicative.

33. vas aut vestimentum: are often coupled, chiefly on account of the alliteration. — uti quisque: whoever.

34. quibus laetitiae fuerat, who had hailed with joy; laetitia means joy with its outward expression. — trahebantur: sc. ad necem.

35. multa et varia ingenia, multi homines iique varii ingenii. 36. hoc exemplo, according to the precedent we are establishing; hic includes a reference to the first person.

37. consili: the genitive with egeo occurs repeatedly in Sallust, though it is rare in Cicero and Caesar, who regularly use the ablative with egeo. — superbia, self-conceit. — aliena: i.e. aliorum populorum. — si modo . . . erant: cf. XL. 3. Cicero regularly has the indicative after si modo, Caesar the subjunctive.

38. militaria: Sallust might have used militum to correspond with the following magistratum. — ab Samnitibus: they borrowed the veru (spear), and probably the scutum (shield), from the Samnites. — ab Tuscis: from the Etrurians they adopted the lictors, the sella curulis, and the toga praetexta. — pleraque: predicate adjective, modifies both arma et tela and insignia. It may be rendered to a great extent. — bonis: as we have already seen, Sallust prefers to place a word common to two clauses in the latter.
30. **Graeciae morem imitati**: according to the Roman historians, the Laws of the Twelve Tables were based on Greek laws; but long before this decemviral legislation, the Romans used both the *verbera* and the *supplicium*, as Caesar must have known.

40. **res publica adolevit**: nations, like individuals, grow and age. — *tum*: begins the consequent clause. — **quibus legibus**: the repetition of the antecedent in the relative clause is frequent in Caesar and in official documents. Sallust may have repeated *legibus* to imitate Caesar’s style. The antecedent of *quibus legibus* is *aliae leges* only, as appears from § 22.

41. **hanc ego causam**, *this objection*, as appears from the use of *quominus*. — **in primis magnam**: a superlative; *the weightiest*.

42. **illis . . . in nobis**: another change of construction for variety’s sake. Sallust was the first to use the dative of the possessor, not only with things but also with qualities. — **ea bene parta**: *ea* is the same thing as *imperium*; its use emphasizes the various things that make up the *imperium*. When the Roman spoke of the *imperium Romanum*, including himself in the term, he said *haec*, which refers to the first person; but here the Romans of Caesar’s day are not conceived as a part of the empire, but in antithesis to it; hence the use of *ea*, the ordinary pronoun of the third person.

43. **Placet**, *Do I therefore move? placet*, or *placuit*, often begins resolutions of the senate. — **censeo**: is another word used to begin resolutions of the senate; like *decerno*, *censeo* in the singular means *I propose, I think*. — **pecunias**, *their property*, its original meaning. — **quae . . . valent**, *which are best provided with means to keep them safe*. — **referat . . . agat**: the technical terms for bringing a question before the senate or people respectively. — **contra rem publicam**: see on L. 3.

LII. 1. **verbo . . . adsentiebantur**: besides expressing his opinion in a set speech (*sententiam dicere*), and going to one or the other side on a division of the house (*pedibus ire in sententiam aliquius*), a senator might simply state that he favored the motion made by a previous speaker (*verbo adsentiri alicui*). — **alii**: only two motions had been made, one by Silanus, the other by Caesar; still *alii* is right here, because *alius* precedes. — **varie**: strengthens the expression *alius alii*, and impresses the reader more vigorously with
the fact that the vote was far from one-sided; indeed, the result became so doubtful, that Cicero thought fit to make another speech (the fourth against Catiline). Then Nero made his motion to adjourn, which even Silanus supported, saying that by sumnum supplicium he meant imprisonment. Then Cato spoke, and his speech decided the issue.—**M. Porcius Cato**: afterwards called Uticensis, because he committed suicide at Utica, was at this time thirty-two years old and tribune elect. Much of the speech that follows is unsuited to so young a man.

2. The opening of this speech is an imitation of the exordium of Demosthenes’ Third Olynthiac.—**Longe alia, very different; longe** regularly goes with alius, longe or multo with aliter.—**res atque pericula nostra, our dangerous position**; hendiadys.

3. patriae, parentibus, aris, atque focis: these four words comprise all that is most sacred to men; aris et focis is a proverbial combination.—**monet cavere**: the use of the infinitive after moneo, like its use after hortor, is rare in Caesar and Cicero; see on V. 9. Cato’s whole speech is an appeal to the instinct of self-defence.

4. cetera: by prolepsis is contrasted with the following hoc.—**persequare**: observe the indefinite 2d p. sing.—**hoc**: is the subject of accidat as well as of evenit.—**nihil fit reliqui**: the passive of the phrase nihil reliqui facere used in XI. 7.

5. cuiuscumque . . . sunt: expresses Cato’s contempt; they are not worth giving an opinion about.—**amplexamini**: you cling to vehemently.

7. in hoc ordine: here in the senate.—**ea causa**: causa, with a demonstrative pronoun, takes the preposition, except in archaic writers and Sallust.

8. qui . . . fecissem: a causal clause; hence the subjunctive.—**animo, delicti, gratiam fecissem**: correspond respectively to lubidini, male facta, and condonabam, but the expressions in the first series are all weaker than those in the second.

9. opulentia, its resources. It is in the nominative case.

10. nunc vero: in antithesis to former occasions, when Cato spoke on less vital questions.—**haec**: i.e. imperium nostrum; see on LII. 42.—**cuiuscumque modi videntur**: see on § 5 of this chapter.

11. **Hic . . . nominat**: this is an indignant question, giving
the sentence a negative meaning; hence the use of *quisquam.* — *mihi:* is in the ethical dative, and emphasizes the speaker's indignation. — *equidem nos:* see on *equidem ego* in L. I. 15.

12. *sint,* etc.: co-ordinate concessive clauses. — *furibus aerari:* the similar expression, *hirudo* (leech) *aerari* used by Cicero, is applied to the Roman rabble; by *fures aerari,* in this passage, the dishonest officials are meant who appropriated the Roman revenues. — *ne . . . eant:* the apodosis of the concessive clause *sint . . . aerari;* hence no conjunction is needed; *only let them not,* etc.

13. *bene et composite:* compare Caesar's words in L. I. 9. — *credo:* used parenthetically, is for the most part ironical. — *quae . . . memorantur:* the popular belief in a future life at this time had not yet died out. Some philosophers favored it, among them the Stoics, to which school Cato belonged. — *divorso itinere,* etc.: *namely, that the wicked,* etc.; this clause is in apposition with the preceding one, *quae . . . memorantur;* *habere,* i.e. *habitare.*

14. *popularibus:* see on XXII. 1. — *multitudine:* see on L. I. 1. — *et non:* as well as *ac non,* following *quasi* when it denies a supposition, are used to introduce what the writer considers the facts; in this case Cicero agrees with Cato (cf. Ad. Fam. IV. 9. 4).

16. *equidem . . . est:* *equidem* is rarely used with a verb in the 2d or 3d person. — *neque delicto:* these words explain the adjective *liber;* their minds were free from guilt and from passion.

22. *egestatem:* resources were not lacking, but the dishonesty of plunderers and the extravagance of demagogues wasted a great
part of the income of the Roman commonwealth. — **virtutis prae-
mia** : by these the offices are meant, which ought to be the reward of
merit.

23. **separatim sibi quesque**, *each one by himself for his own selfish
ends.* — **hic** : in the senate. — **vacuam** : as a legal technical term, 
means *without owner, or without master*, and according to Roman law,
unclaimed property belonged to the first occupant (*res nullius cedit
occupanti*). — **ubi** : *because*, as proved by the following *eo.*

24. **Coniuravere . . . incendere** : the infinitive is rarely used
in classical prose to denote purpose; here we should expect the
gerundive with *ad* or an *ut* clause. — **nomin Romano** : everything
called *Roman*, an idiomatic expression; compare *socii nomenque
Latinum*.

25. **vos cunctamini**, etc., and under these circumstances do
you hesitate, etc.; *asyndeton.* — **hostibus** : may be either dative
or ablative, for the Latins said indifferently, *quid huic homini
faciam?* or *quid hoc homine faciam?*

26. **censeo** : is used parenthetically; hence *ut* must not be sup-
plied before *misereamini.* The sentence is ironical.

27. **ne, forsooth** ; it was formerly spelled *nae*, and is usually fol-
lowed by a pronoun, here by *ista.* — **ista mansuetudo** : be careful
in translating to express the peculiar force of *istu*, which generally
includes a reference to the second person. — **convortat** : is used
intransitively here.

28. **scilicet** : as is generally the case, introduces an ironical
remark. Here it ushers in an objection, sarcastically made by Cato
to himself. — **maxime** : sc. *timetis eam.* — **animi** : is not translated.

29. **suppliciis** : see note on IX. 2. — **muliebribus**, *womanish* ; in
a bad sense. — **prospera cedunt** : *prospera* is a predicate noma-
tive, which Sallust often uses after *cedo, evenio*, and verbs of similar
meaning. — **nequiquam deos implores** : compare *frustra indicia
implores* in § 4. — **irati . . . sunt** : *asyndeton* ; supply *nam.*

30. **A. Manlius Torquatus** : Livy and other historians call him
Titus, not Aulus. The occurrence here spoken of, according to
the testimony of all the other writers who mention it, took place
in a war against the Latins (340 B.C.). T. Manlius Imperiosus,
the father, had fought in single combat with a Gaul in the Gallic
War, 361 B.C. Hence, perhaps, the mistake in our author. — **necari**
iussit: he did so by virtue of his rights as a father.— vos . . . cunctamini: asyndeton; in translating it is best to insert and if Manlius so punished his son, etc.

31. videlicet, like scilicet, usually introduces ironical statements. — cetera: the nominative singular of this word is seldom found; the nominative singular masculine never, because the Latin avoids the termination us after r. — cetera . . . obstat: their former life stands opposed to this crime; i.e. their former life secures them against the suspicion of having committed this crime.

32. parcite . . . Lentuli, have some consideration for the official position of Lentulus.

33. ignoscite Cethegi adulescentiae, pardon the youthful Cethegus. — iterum: perhaps he had taken part in Catiline's first conspiracy.

34. Quid . . . loquar: a pretended omission (paraleipsis or praetetritio). It implies that the worthlessness of Gabinius and his accomplices was too notorious to need proof.— quibus . . . fuisset . . . habuissent: this must not be taken as a proof of the foregoing sentence, which needs no proof. It means: their contempt for everything good has of necessity brought them into their present plight.

35. ipsa re, by the course of events. — faucibus: ablative; faucibus urgere is stronger than faucibus tenere or premere. — atque in sinu urbis, and, what is more, in the heart of the city. — neque parari neque consuli: translate these infinitives by using abstract nouns and change occulte into an adjective. The construction consuli quicquam presupposes the construction consulere aliquid.

36. manufestis rerum: it follows from this that only a person caught in the act was manufestus facinoris (cf. Liv. I. 7, 9). The genitive is the same as that used with verbs of accusing and condemning.

LIII. 1. senatus magna pars: this did not include Caesar, who still sought to defeat the measure; he failed, but with Cicero's consent prevented the confiscation of the property of the condemned. — alii . . . increpantes: the historians often use the reciprocal alius alium and alii alios with participles: cf. LII. 28. — senati: cf. senatus magna pars and also XXX. 3.

2. mari atque terra: for variety's sake, instead of the customary terra marique: the change of arrangement is also influenced
by the preceding domi militiaeque. — quae res . . . sustinuisset, what was the principal foundation of.

3. legionibus: is improperly and rarely used to designate non-Roman troops; when so used it has the force of exercitus. — contendisse: has for subject populum Romanum. — copiis: i.e. opibus, as appears from the antithesis opulentis regibus. — fortunae violentiam: here, as in VIII. 1, fortuna is personified as domina, who naturally has her violent caprices. — facundia: neither facundia nor facundus are found in Cicero or Caesar; the word means skill in the use of words, whether by orators or diplomats.

4. mihi constabat, I became firmly convinced; mark the force of the imperfect. — paucorum: not taken in a party sense as in XXXIX. 1. — patravisse: see on XVIII. 8. — factum: sc. esse.

5. rursus, in turn. — sustentabat: corresponds to sustinuisset in § 2. — sicuti effeta parente, as if the commonwealth (the mother of her citizens) had become exhausted. — multis tempestatibus, in a long time. In this sense the plural of tempestas is rare. — magnus: this is taken by some to be a stab at Pompey, to whom the surname of Magnus was given by Sulla.

6. ingenti: see on XLVI. 1. — obtulerat . . . fuit: these past tenses are past from the reader’s standpoint, like epistolary per- fects. — naturam et mores, the natural and acquired qualities; i.e. their character.

LIV. 1. Igitur: often begins a narrative, description, etc., that has just been promised. — genus: though the Julian family was of patrician, the gens Porcia of plebeian origin, both had belonged to the nobility for a long time, and at this period were equally distinguished. — aetas: Caesar was born in 100 B.C. (some say 102), Cato in 95 B.C. — eloquentia, oratory; as an art. Cicero speaks highly of Caesar as an orator. — alia, different in kind; hence altera would be wrong here, though there is question of only two.

2. beneficiis ac munificentia . . . integritate: though these qualities are not in themselves opposed to each other, their rhetorical antithesis suggests what was lacking in the two men compared.

3. Caesar dando: see on XLIX. 3. — ignoscundo: compare Cicero’s words to Caesar in his speech for Ligarius, § 35: qui oblivisci nihil soles nisi iniurias. — in altero . . . pernicies: the one was the hope of . . . the other the terror of . . .

4. in animum induxerat: Cicero always says animum induxerat.
—negligere ... denegare: historical infinitives. To make them depend on induxerat would be to make Caesar a calculating schemer, which Sallust evidently does not mean to do.—bellum novum: seems to imply a sneer at Pompey, who had got the credit for conquering the Sertorians in Spain, Spartacus in Italy, and Mithradates in Asia, though the hard work had been done by Metellus Pius, Crassus, and Lucullus. Caesar's Gallic, British, and German wars were, strictly speaking, new.—enitescere: a rare word, apparently new in Sallust's time.

5. severitas: Cicero in his letters repeatedly complains that Cato, by his stern, uncompromising honesty, imperilled the interests of the commonwealth and of his party.—factione cum factiosis, in party spirit with partisans.—sequebatur: compare Cicero, Tusc. Quaest. I: 109: gloria virtutem tanquam umbra sequitur, a sentiment repeated by Seneca (Ep. 79, 13): gloria umbra virtutis est; etiam invitam sequitur.

LV. 1. in Catonis sententiam discessit: a parliamentary technical term equivalent to pedibus in sententiam alicuius ire, found in ch. L. 4. The term for voting against a motion was in alia omnia discedere, for the consul put the motion by saying, qui hoc censetis, illuc transite, qui alia omnia (sc. censetis), in hanc partem.—novaretur: used impersonally; see on XXXIX. 3.—tresviri: the singular is triumvir, the plural either tresviri or triumviri. The tresviri capitales had charge of executions and prisons, whilst they also performed the functions of a modern police magistrate.

2. in carcerem: the Mamertine prison, which lay at the foot of the Capitoline Hill, east of the Temple of Concord. According to tradition it was built by Ancus Martius, whilst the innermost part, which was underground, was called Tullianum; this was said to have been built by Servius Tullius, and to have been named after him. It seems to have been originally a well (called in old Latin tullius), and to owe its name to this circumstance.—ceteris: dative or ablative; see on LII. 25.

3. ad laevam: supply partem.—humi depressus, sunk into the ground.

4. incultu, through neglect. Sallust is the earliest writer in whose works this word is found.

5. demissus est: through the opening in the ceiling of the Tul-
lianum, which originally was the only means of entering. — vindices rerum capitalium: the tresviri capitales are meant. — quibus praeceptum erat: a phrase often used euphemistically, without antecedent, to designate the executioners.

6. consular imperium: he had been consul in 71 B.C. — exitium: archaic for exitus.

LVI. 1. copia, the crowd; being unorganized they could not be called copiae (troops). — duas legiones instituit: Catiline formed the skeletons of two legions. As two legions composed the regular consular army, Catiline by placing himself at the head of such an army emphasized his claim to be consul. — cohortes: there were ten cohorts in a legion; Catiline divided his two thousand men into twenty cohorts, giving one hundred men to each cohort instead of the usual six hundred.

2. ex sociis: i.e. coniurationis; observe its antithesis to voluntarius. — numero hominum: the expression intimates that whilst the cohorts now had the regular number of men, they were otherwise deficient.

3. militaribus armis, arms such as soldiers usually carry.

4. postquam . . . adventabat: see on VI. 3.—in Galliam vorsus: except in one passage (Jug. XIX. 3), Sallust always uses in or ad with vorsus.

5. cuius: the relative in the singular has a plural antecedent (servitia), an anomalous construction, without any warrant. Perhaps it may be explained by assuming that Sallust thought of servitia as a class, so that cuius would stand for cuius generis. — rationibus, his interests; see on XLIV. 5.—videri . . . communicavisse, to seem to identify the cause of Roman citizens with that of slaves; fugitivus was a nickname in Rome.

LVII. 1. magnis itineribus, by forced marches.—Pistoriensem: Pistoria, now Pistoia, is a city about twenty miles northwest of Florence.—in Galliam Transalpinam: probably he intended to join the Allobroges. The way thither led through Liguria and Cisalpine Gaul.

2. in agro Piceno: according to Cicero his command extended to the ager Gallicus, north of Picenum, and therefore nearer to Catiline's forces. — praesidebat: is used as a military technical term, like curio in LIX. 3; praesideo without dependent case is not often met with.—supra: i.e. in the preceding sentence.
3. *qua illi descensus erat*: i.e. *qua illi descendendum erat*; an archaic turn of phrase, like *mihi cautio est*, for *mihi cavendum est*. It is a good illustration of a phrase meaning originally possession coming to signify obligation or necessity. Compare the English *'I have to write.'* The place indicated is the northern slope of the Apennines between Bologna and Modena.

4. **Neque tamen Antonius**, etc.: and though Catiline was hastening to escape from Metellus, *yet on the other hand* Antonius, etc. Sallust omits the protasis which is easily supplied.—**utpote qui . . . sequeretur**: this sentence sums up all of Antonius’ advantages and all of Catiline’s difficulties. Antonius, like Catiline, was south of the Apennines. As Metellus had closed the passes that led northward across the Apennines, Catiline was now forced either to seek escape by way of Lucca, Forum Clodii, and Luna, or to fight Antonius.—**tardatos in fuga**: belong together and are in antithesis to *expeditus*.

5. **praesidi**, reinforcements; see on LVI. 4.—**in tali re, under such circumstances**: like in *in tali tempore* in XLVIII. 5.—**confilgere**: the battle took place early in 62 B.C.

LVIII. 1. **neque . . . neque**, and that on the one hand a cowardly army does not become brave, nor on the other hand, etc. —**ex ignavo . . . ex timido**: chiastic arrangement.

2. **natura aut moribus**: see on LIII. 6.—**hortere**: present potential, ideal 2d pers. sing.—**timor animi**: we do not translate *animi*, which Sallust is fond of adding to words like *timore, virtus* (II. 3; LIII. 1), *ferocia* (LXI. 4), *cupido* (LI. 4).

3. **quo . . . monerem . . . uti . . . aperirem**: observe the change of conjunction; *advocavi* is a historical perfect.

4. **socordia atque ignavia**: are subject nominatives to *attulerit*, according to the correct Latin construction; to have written *scitis socordiam atque ignaviam . . . quantam . . . attulerit* would have been a Greek construction.—**quoque modo**: i.e. *et quo modo*. —**praesidia oppositor**: see LVII. 5 and note.

5. **iuxta mecum**: colloquial for *aeque ac ego*.

6. **unus**: the army of Antonius.—**alter**: the army of Metellus Celer. —**si**: i.e. *etiam si*. —**animus ferat**: *we should desire it*. —**placet**, with a subject infinitive, occurs first in Sallust.

8. **decus, honor.**
9. vincimus: the present suggests Catiline's certainty of victory.
— commeatus: is in the nominative singular, as Sallust never uses abunde with the partitive genitive; supply nobis erit.

11. supervacaneum est: is in antithesis to necessitudo impendet nobis, of which nos . . . certamus states the reason; the reason for illis supervacaneum est pugnare is contained in the words quia pro potentia paucorum pugnant. Therefore supervacaneum means worse than useless; paucorum is used in its political sense.

13. licuit agere: after licuit, translate the present infinitive by the perfect infinitive. A. & G. 288, a; B. 270, 2; G. 275, 1; H. 537, 1.— potuistis nonnulli, some of you could.

14. illa: that is to say, in exilio aetatem agere and Romae alienas opes exspectare.— haec, our present undertaking

15. pace bellum mutavit: the ablative denotes the thing acquired in exchange, the accusative the object given up. This is the regular construction, though the poets often invert it. A. & G. 252, c; B. 218, 5; G. 404, R.; H. 422, N.2.— mutavit: a gnomical perfect.

17. audacia . . . habetur, to have daring is to have a rampart around you.

18. aestumo: always means to weigh something in order to ascertain its real value.

19. animus, aetas: in Catiline's speech, XX. 10, he tells the conspirators viget aetas, animus valet.

20. Nam: introduces the reason for the answer to an objection that has been left out, but is easily supplied: 'but the numbers of the enemy will foil all our bravery.' 'Not at all, for,' etc.

21. si virtuti . . . inviderit: euphemism for si victi eritis, which Catiline avoids, lest it be taken as an evil omen.— cavete inulti, etc.: the same thought occurred in XXXIII. 5.

LIX. 1. signa canere: cano is used both transitively and intransitively by Sallust. If construed transitively here, a subject must be supplied, as we must often supply it with the Greek ἐσάλπιγγεν. — remotis equis: Caesar in the battle described B. G., I. 25, had recourse to the same expedient to cut off all hope of flight; 'Caesar . . . remotis equis, ut, aequato omnium periculo, spem fugae tolleret, . . . commisit.'— pro loco atque copiis, in accordance with the requirements of the field of battle and the number of his soldiers.

2. inter sinistros . . . aspera: as inter requires two objects
connected by a conjunction, *aspera* is in the neut. pl. acc.; *rupe* may be taken as an ablative of cause with *aspera*, or as the object of *ab*; perhaps the latter construction is preferable. Translate: 'between the mountains on the left and the rough country on the side of the rock to the right.—*reliquarum signa*: by metonymy for *reliquas cohortes*. —*in subsidio*, as reserves.

3. *evocatis*: men who had served their regular time and re-enlisted of their own accord. Their rank and pay were the same as the centurion’s. —*armatum*, if they had regular arms. —*curare*: see on *praesidebat*, LVII. 2. —*propter aquilam*: this is the eagle mentioned by Cicero in his first oration against Catiline, ch. IX. 24. The use of *propter* in a local sense is rare. —*bello Cimbrico*: in the battle of Vercellae, 101 B.C.

4. *pedibus aeger*: gives the reason why *proelio adesse nequibat*. —*M. Petreius*: afterwards Pompey’s chief lieutenant in Spain, where he was forced by Caesar to surrender his army at Ilerda. After the battle of Pharsalus, he went to Africa, and after the defeat of Thapsus he was slain in a duel by Juba, king of Numidia (47 B.C.).

5. *tumultus*: a war, or warlike movement, that threatened Rome itself, especially a war with the Gauls in Italy. Such wars authorized extraordinary levies. —*inermos*: compare LVI. 3. Besides *inermis*, Sallust uses the less current form, *inermus*. —*pro patria*, etc.: see on LII. 3; *liberis* here takes the place of *parentibus* used there.

6. *tribunus*: one of the six commanders of a legion. —*praefectus*: a commander of the allied infantry attached to a legion, or one holding a special command, especially of part of a fleet. —*legatus*: a staff officer of the commander-in-chief, or his substitute. —*praetor*: the commander-in-chief. These words together make a climax.—*fortia*: *fortis* regularly qualifies persons, not things.

LX. 2. *unde*: the proper adverb here; for *committo* signifies to begin, and regularly takes a word signifying whence. —*ferentariis*: light-armed foot-soldiers. They fought with missile weapons, and wore light defensive armor. —*cum infestis signis*: generally *cum* is omitted. Sallust uses it here for variety’s sake, because a simple ablative precedes. —*pila*: spears about six feet long, that were hurled by the soldiers at the opening of the battle.
4. *vorsari*, *was astir*; mark that *vorsor* is the intensive of *vorto*. —

*militis . . . imperatoris*: in the early part of the sentence, Catiline’s activity as a general is described before picturing his activity as a soldier. We have thus a chiastic arrangement.

5. *contra ac*: *contra* is an adverb of inequality; hence the use of *ac*. — *tendere*: is used instead of the usual *contendere*. — *cohortem praetoriam*: the body-guard of the general, composed of *evocati*, or tried veterans, of young members of the nobility, and a small body of select allied horsemen. — *ex lateribus*, *on both flanks*.

7. *cum paucis*, *with only a few*.

LXI. 1. *tum vero*: pleonastic repetition of *confecto prælio*, as *is vero* often repeats the subject. — *vis animi*, *vigorous courage*.

2. *pugnando*: ablative of the gerund. The ablative of the gerund was by a popular colloquialism used instead of the participle (*pugnans*); *vivos* is in antithesis to *amissa anima*, *pugnando* to *corpore*, *ceperat* to *tegebatur*.

3. *paulo divorsius*; *i.e.* ab eo loco, quem *pugnando* *ceperant*. — *adversis volneribus*, *with wounds facing the enemy*; *i.e.* with wounds *in front*, proving that they were received while fighting, not while fleeing.

4. *paululum etiam spirans*, *still breathing slightly*. — *ferociam-que animi*: see on *timor animi*, LVIII. 2.

6. *iuxta*: *equally*, *i.e.* not at all.

8. *visundi*, *of examining the battle-field*.

9. *gaudia*: *in the plural*, *means demonstrations of joy*. 
INDICES TO THE NOTES.

I. GRAMMATICAL INDEX.

Accusative, w. inf. after studeo, I, 1; hortor, V, 9; propero, VII, 6; impero, XVI, 2; malo, XXXVII, 10; moneo, LII, 3.

adephtus, used passively, VII, 3.

Adverbs used in the predicate after esse, XX, 2; XXI, 1.

agito, for ago, II, 1; XXIII, 3.

dissero, Construction of, V, 9.

dieefficio, with two accusatives, I, 3.

dego, with the gen., LI, 37.

Chiastic arrangement, I, 6; II, 2; III, 3; VI, 1; IX, 3; XIV, 3; XXXI, 3; XLVI, 2; LIII, 1; LX, 4.

coept with duci, XII, 1; with fii, LI, 40.

Colloquialisms: studeo with acc. c. inf., I, 1; agito for ago, II, 1; XXIII, 3; paucis, IV, 3; auxilia portare, VI, 5; consulto, VI, 6; aieo, XIV, 2; etiam = still, XIV, 5; commodare, XVI, 2; in rem fore, XX, 1; ni, XX, 2; frustra esse, XX, 2; qua...

disssimulo, with de, XLVII, 1.

egeo, with the gen., LI, 37.

Chiastic arrangement, I, 6; II, 2; III, 3; VI, 1; IX, 3; XIV, 3; XXXI, 3; XLVI, 2; LIII, 1; LX, 4.

coept with duci, XII, 1; with fii, LI, 40.

Colloquialisms: studeo with acc. c. inf., I, 1; agito for ago, II, 1; XXIII, 3; paucis, IV, 3; auxilia portare, VI, 5; consulto, VI, 6; aieo, XIV, 2; etiam = still, XIV, 5; commodare, XVI, 2; in rem fore, XX, 1; ni, XX, 2; frustra esse, XX, 2; qua...

epistolary imperfect, IV, 2; XXXV, 5.

equidem, Use of, LI, 15.

fac cogites = cogita, XLIV, 5.

facinus for facinorosus, XIV, 1.

flagitium for flagitiosus, XIV, 1.
forct, used to express a real past, XIV, 7.

Frequentatives used instead of their primitives, II, 1; VI, 6; XI, 5; XXIII, 3; XXXI, 3; LII, 5.

Genitive of the gerundive used as a genitive of quality, VI, 7; XLVI, 2.

haud, when used, III, 1.

Hendiadys, II, 2; VI, 7; XX, 7; XXX, 5; LII, 2.

hortor, with the inf., V, 9.

id loci, XL, 2.

igitur, placed first in declarative sentences, II, 1.

Imperfect indicative after postquam, VI, 3.

impero, with the acc. c. inf., XVI, 2.

Indicative in a subordinate clause of the oratio obliqua, XXVII, 4; L, 3.

Infinitive after studeo, I, 1; hortor, V, 9; propero, VII, 6; impero, XVI, 2; mos est, XXX, 4.

Infinitive denoting purpose, LII, 24.

ingens = magnus, XLVI, 2.

innoxius = unharmed, XXXIX, 2.

intellegi for intellexi, XXVIII, 2.

interrogo, with the gen., XVIII, iuxta aesthumo, II, 8; XXXVIII, 8.

iuxta mecum = aequa ac ego, LVIII, 5.

machinatum, used passively, XLVIII, 7.

malo, with acc. c. inf. and with the nom. c. inf., XXXVI, 10.

moneo, with acc. c. inf., LII, 3.

mortales for homines, I, 5.

mos est with the inf., XXX, 4.

ne for nedom, XI, 8.

Neuter pronouns refer to masc. or fem. antecedents, I, 2; I, 7; V, 7.

opus est, Construction of, I, 8.

paro, used absolutely, VI, 5.

pars ... alii, for alii ... alii, II, 1.

patro, XVIII, 8; LIII, 4.

per, with the accusative, expressing manner, VII, 4.

porro, expressing antithesis, XLVI, 2.

portare auxilia, VI, 5.

Positive degree of adjectives, coupled with the superlative, V, 8.

Possessive pronoun instead of an objective genitive, LI, 11.

postquam, with the imp. ind., VI, 3; with the historical present, XXI, 5.

potior, Construction of, XLVII, 2.

praesideo, used absolutely, LVII, 2.

profusus, with the gen., V, 5.

propero, with acc. c. inf., VII, 6.

puto, with in and the abl., II, 2.

quicquam pensi habere, V, 6.

quippe = nam, LII, 20.

senati, XXX, 3.

Sequence of tenses irregular, XXXII, 2; XXXIV, 1; XXXIV, 2.

simulator used as an adjective, V, 5.

studeo, with the acc. c. inf., I, 1; XXXVII, 3.

subegit, for coegit, X, 5.

supplicium for supplicatio, IX, 2.

supra ea, for quae supra ea sunt, III, 2.

supra quam, V, 3.

suus, not referring to the subject of its clause, XXI, 4.

Syneesis, VII, 4; XVI, 2; XVIII, 1; XLIII, 1; XLIII, 2; XLIX, 2.

tempestas = tempus, VII, 1; XX, 3.

traho for distraho, XX, 12.

utraque, in the pl. after antecedents in the sing., V, 7; XXX, 4.

Variety of construction, II, 1; V, 9; IX, 3; XVII, 6; XXXII, 2; XXXIII, 2; XXXVII, 10; XXXVIII, 3; XI, 1; XLVIII, 5; LI, 38; LI, 41; LIII, 2; LVIII, 3.

verum enim vero, Use of, II, 9.

vigilia = vigiliae, V, 3.

vorsus, Use of, LVI, 4.
II. INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Aborigines, VI, 1.
Allobroges, XL, 1.
Antonius Hybrida, C., XXI, 3.
Apulia, XXVII, 1.
Autronius Paetus, P., XVII, 3.
Bruttius Ager, XLII, 1.
Brutus, D., XXV, 1; XL, 5.
Camers, XXVII, 1.
Cassius, L., XVII, 3.
Catilina, L. Sergius, V, 1.
Cato, M. Porcius, LII, 1.
Catulus, C. Lutatius, XXXV, 1.
Cethegus, P. Cornelius, XVII, 3.
Cinna, L. Cornelius, XLVII, 2.
Cornelius, C., XVII, 4; XXVIII, 1.
Cornificius, Q., XLVII, 4.
Crassus, M. Licinius, XVII, 7.
Curius, Q., XVII, 3; XXIII, 1.
Damasippus, L. Junius, LI, 32.
Faesulae, XXIV, 2.
Hispania, XVIII, 5.
Laeca, M. Porcius, XVII, 3.
Lentulus Spinther, P. Cornelius, XLVII, 4.
Lentulus Sura, P. Cornelius, XVII, 3.
Manlius Torquatus, T., XXIV, 2; LII, 30.
Marcius Rex, Q., XXX, 3.
Metellus Celer, Q., XXXV, 5.
Metellus Creticus, Q., XXX, 3.
Paulus, L. Aemilius, XXXI, 4.
Pentreius, M., LIX, 4.
Picenum, XXVII, 1; XLII, 1.
Pompeius Rufus, Q., XXX, 5.
Pomptinus, C., XLV, 1.
Sempronia, XXV, 2.
Sulla, P. and Ser., XVII, 3; XVIII, 2.
Umbrenus, P., XL, 1.
Valerius Flaccus, L., XLV, 1.
Vargunteius, L., XVII, 3; XXVIII, 1.
VOCABULARY.

A.

Abbr. for Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

ab, prep. with abl. From, away from; on the side of, in the direction of; on; by.

ab-dico, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (dico, to proclaim). To resign, give up, lay down.

abditus, a, um, part. a. (abdo, to remove, hide). Remote, retired; secret.

ab-duco, ere, diixi, ductum, v. tr. To lead off, withdraw.

ab-eo, ire, ii, iturus, v. intr. To go from, go.

ab-iūro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (ab, iuro, to swear). To deny on oath.

Ab-originēs, um, m. pl. (origo, origin). The Aborigines, the earliest inhabitants of Italy.

ab-solvō, ere, solvi, solūtum, v. tr. To loose; to dispatch, finish; to set forth: used absolutely, iv. 3.

ab-stinentia, ae, f. (abstinens). Moderation, self-restraint; honesty.

ab-sum, esse, fui, v. intr. To be absent or away from; to be distant from; to be wanting; to keep away.

ab-surdus, a, um, adj. (surdus, deaf). Absurd; senseless; contemptible.

abundē, adv. (abundus). Copiously, abundantly, in profusion.

ab-utor, i, īsus sum, v. dep. To abuse, misuse.

āc, conj. Contracted for atque, which see.

accēdō, ere, cessi, cēssum, v. intr. (ad, cedo). To go near to, approach; to be added.

accendō, ere, dī, ēnsum, v. tr. To set on fire, kindle; to inflame, rouse; to animate.

accidō, ere, ciddi, v. intr. (ad, cado). To fall upon; with the dat., to befall, happen to, occur, happen.

acciπio, ere, cēpī, coptum, v. tr. (ad, capio). To receive, accept; to learn, hear: used absolutely, vi. 1.

acciπūsō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (ad, causa). To accuse, blame, find fault with, complain against.

acerbus, a, um, adj. Harsh, bitter, rigorous, severe.
VOCABULARY.

aciēs, ēi, f. An edge; a line of battle; prima acies, the first line, front rank.


āctor, īoris, m. (ago). A doer, performer.

ad, prep. with acc. To, toward; up to; at, near, in the vicinity of; for, for the purpose of; besides, in addition to.

ad-dō, ere, dīdi, ditum, v. tr. To add, join to; to increase; to impart, confer.

ad-duco, ere, duxī, ductum, v. tr. To lead to, bring to; to induce, lead.

ad-eō, īre, ī, itum, v. tr. To go to, approach; to visit.

ad-cō, adv. (ad, is). So, so much; even, indeed, in fact.

ad-ferō, ferre, attestī, adlātum, v. tr. To bring to; produce, cause, occasion.

adflēctō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. freq. (adflīgo, to strike down). To disquiet, to distress, grieve.

ad-flūō, ere, fluxī, v. intr. To flow to; to come to one in plenty.

adgreādior, i, gressus sum, v. dep. tr. (ad, gradior, to step). Tr. or intr. To approach; to attack, assail.

adigō, ere, ēgī, ēctum, v. tr. (ad, ago). To drive to, force; ad jusjurandum, to force to take an oath, bind by an oath.

adīmō, ere, ēmī, ēemptum, v. tr. (ad, emo, to take). With acc. of the thing and dat. of the person.

To take; to take away, deprive of.

adipiscor, i, ęptus sum, v. dep. tr. (ad, apiscor, to seize). To obtain, get, acquire, attain; adeptus, in passive signification, vii. 3.

aditus, īs, m. (adeo). Approach, access, admittance.

ad-lungō, ere, īnxi, īunctum, v. tr. To join to, unite, attach.

ad-luvō, āre, īvī, ītum, v. tr. To help, assist, aid.

ad-moneō, ēre, īi, itum, v. tr. With the acc. of the person and the gen. of the thing. To admonish; to remind.

ad-nitor, ī, nīsus or nīrus sum, v. dep. intr. To lean against; to exert one's self, strive.

adolēscō, ere, olēvī, ultum, v. intr. incent. (adoleo, to increase). To grow up, come to maturity; to grow, increase.

adrigō, ere, rēxi, rēctum, v. tr. (ad, rego). To straighten up, to rouse, encourage, excite.

adscendō, ere, di, ēnsum, v. intr. and tr. (ad, scando, to climb). To ascend, mount, go up; to scale.

ad-sciscō, ere, sciēvi, scītum, v. tr. (ad, scisco, to seek to know). To receive, take, admit, join to.

ad-sentior, īri, sēnsum, v. dep. intr. (ad, sentio). To assent, approve.

ad-sequor, i, secūtus sum, v. dep. tr. To follow up to; to overtake; gain, attain.

ad-sidō, ere, sēdi, v. intr. To take one's seat, sit down, resume one's seat.
ad-sistō, ere, stītī, v. tr. intr. To stand by or near; to take one's position; to station or post one's self.

ad-sum, esse, fūi, v. intr. To be present at.

adulēscēns, entis (adolesco). Young: used as a substantive, m. and f.: a youth, young man, young woman.

adulēscēntia, ae, f. (adulēscens). Youth, the period of youth. adulēscēntulus, l, m. dimin. (adulēscens). A very young man, a mere youth.

adulter, erī, m. An adulterer.

adultus, a, um, part. and p. adj. (adolesco). Grown up, adult.

ad-venio, ire, veni, ventum, v. intr. In pres. tenses. To come to, come; advance; in perfect tenses: to arrive, be present.

adventō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. freq. (advenio). To come to, approach, to march up to.

ad-vocō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. To call, summon.

advorsus, a, um, part. adj. (ad-vento, to turn to). Turned to, opposite; advorsum volnus, a wound in front. With the dat.: unfavorable, unpropitious, disadvantageous; hostile, unfriendly; res advorsae, misfortunes, adversity.

aedes, is, f. A temple; pl., a house, dwelling.

aedificō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (aedēs, facio). To build, construct, erect.

aedilis, is, m. (aedes). An aedile, a Roman magistrate who superintended the public buildings and works, the markets, and the public games.

aeger, gra, grum, adj. Ill, sick, feeble, disabled.

aemula, ae, f. A rival.

Aenēās, ae, m. Aeneas, a legendary Trojan prince, son of Anchises and Venus. After the fall of Troy he came to Italy and settled in Latium.

aequābiliter, adv. (aequabilis). Uniformly; regularly, equally.

aequālis, e, adj. (aequo, to equal). Equal.

aequāliter, adv. (aequalis). Equally, proportionally.

aequē, adv. (aequus). Equally, alike.

aequitās, ātis, f. (aequus). Uniformity; justice, equity, fairness, moderation.

aequus, a, um, adj. Even, level; favorable, suitable; equal, like; aequa manu discedere, to come off on equal terms: calm, composed; aequo animo, calmly.

As subst.: aequum, i, n., right.

aerarium, iī, n. (aerarius, pertaining to money). The treasury.

aerumna, ae, f. Great trouble, suffering, distress, toil.

aes, aeris, n. Bronze, copper; money; aēs alienum, debt.

aestumō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. To estimate, value, reckon; to regard, consider, deem, think.

aestuō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. (aestus, heat). To burn; to be inflamed, excited.
VOCABULARY.

aelās, őtis, f. (aevum). Life; a particular time of life; age; old age.

acternus, a, um, adj. (aevum). Everlasting, eternal, perpetual.

ager, gri, m. Land, field, country, district; agri, pl., the country, territory.

agittō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. and intr., freq. (ago). To set in motion; to disturb, rouse, excite, agitate; to consider, meditate or deliberate upon; to devise, plot; to discuss, debate; to act; with a noun, it often circumscribes a verb of cognate meaning; e.g. agitare vitam, to live, to pass one's life (= vivere), agitare gaudium = gaudere, to rejoice. In the passive: moerore agitāri = moerēre, to grieve.

agō, ere, ēgī, ēctum, v. tr. and intr. Tr.: to set in motion, drive, pursue; to perform, accomplish, manage, transact, do; to act; to pass, spend, e.g. agere vitam, to pass one's life. Intr.: to plead, discuss; cum populo, to address the people on, discuss before the people. Pass. impersonal: agitur, it is in question, at stake.

agrestis, e, adj. (ager). Rustic, boorish, barbarous.

alīō, v. tr. def. To say yes, assert, affirm, say.

alacer, cris, cre, adj. Aroused, eager, spirited.

āleō, ōnīs, m. (alea, a game of chance). A gambler, gamester.

algor, āris, m. (algeo). Cold.

alīās, adv. (alīus). At another time; under other circumstances.

alībi, adv. (alīus and loc. ending -bi). Elsewhere; alīi alībi, some here, others there.

alīēnō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (alīenus). To alienate, estrange from public favor; to discard.

alīēnus, a, um, adj. (alīus). Belonging to another, to others; aēs alīenum, debt; foreign, at variance with; with gen.: unsuitable; non aliena consili, cognizant of the plan; with dat.: hurtful, injurious.

alīō, adv. (alīus). To another place; alīus . . . alīo, one in one direction . . . another in another.

aliquandō, adv. (aliquis). At some time, some time or other, at last.

aliquantō, adv. (aliquantus). Somewhat, a little; considerably.

aliquis or alīqui, qua, quid or quod, pron. indef. (alīus, quis, some one). Some one, something, any one, anything, some.

aliquot, adj. indecl. (alīus, quot). Some, several, a few.

aliter, adv. (alīus). Otherwise.

alius, a, ud, adj. Other, another, different; alius atque, other than, different from; alius . . . alius, one . . . another, one . . . one, another . . . another; alii . . . alii, some . . . others.

Allobrogēs, un, m. pl. (sing. Allobrox, ogis, found in poets only). The Allobroges, a Gaulish tribe.
alō, ere, a(h)ī, a(lītum or a(lum), v. tr. To feed, nourish, support, sustain, maintain.

alter, era, erum, adj. One of two; the one; the other; alter ... alter, the one ... the other.

altus, a, um, (alo) part. and adj. Grown; high, lofty.

ambītio, ōnis, f. (ambio, to go round). A going round; a canvassing for votes; ambition.

ambitus, ūs, m. (ambio, to go round). A going round; a canvassing for votes; bribery; lex ambitus, a law against bribery.

amicitia, ae, f. (amicus). Friendship.

amicus, i, m. (amo, to love). A friend.

āmittō, ere, misi, missum, v. tr. To send away; to lose.

āmō, āre, āei, ātum, v. tr. To love; to intrigue with.

amoenus, a, um, adj. Pleasant to the sight, delightful, charming.

amor, ōris, m. (amo). Love, affection.

āmoveō, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, v. tr. To remove, to expel.

amplē, amplius, amplissimē, adv. (amplus). Abundantly, copiously; amplius, further, more.

amplexor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. freq. (amplector, to embrace). To embrace; to cling to vehemently; to cherish, love.

amplus, a, um, adj. (ambi, pleo, to fill). Large, ample, full; great, magnificent, glorious, illustrious, renowned.

an, conj. Whether, or.

anceps, cipitis, adj. (ambi, caput). Having two heads; double, twofold.

angustiae, ārum, f. pl. (angustus, narrow). Narrow space; a defile, pass.

anima, ae, f. Breath; life, existence; the soul, spirit; mind.

animadvortō, ere, ī, sum, v. tr. and intr. (animus, ad, vorto). To attend to; to punish, inflict punishment.

animal, ālis, n. (anima). A living being, animal.

animus, i, m. The mind, intellect; disposition, character; courage, spirit; aequo animo, calmly; in animum inducere, to resolve, determine; animus is sometimes best rendered by the personal pronoun, as in iii. 4: the gen. animi is sometimes not translated; as, LVIII. 2, timore animi = fear.

Annius, iī, m. Annius, a Roman gentile name. Q. Annius Chilo, a senator, was one of Catiline's accomplices.

annus, i, m. A year.

annus, a, um, adj. (annus). Lasting a year, of a year's duration; annual, yearly.

ante, adv. Before, previously, ago.

ante, prep. with acc. Before, denoting place, time, or superiority; ante aliquem esse, to surpass, excel any one.

anteā, adv. (ante, is). Formerly, previously, before.
**VOCABULARY.**

ante-caplō, ere, cēpī, captum, v. tr. To take beforehand; to anticipate; to forestall.

ante-hāc, adv. (ante, hac). Before, formerly, previously.

Antōnius, āi, m. Antonius, a Roman gentile name. C. Antonius Hybrida was Cicero’s colleague in the consulship.

anxius, a, um, adj. (ango, to squeeze). Anxious, troubled, solicitous.

aperiō, āre, peruī, pertum, v. tr. To open; to disclose, reveal; to set forth.

appello, ādre, dvi, dtum, v. tr. (ad, pello). To address, accost; to appeal to; to accuse, impeach; to name, call.

appetēns, entis, part. adj. (appeto). With gen., desirous, eager for, greedy, covetous.

appetō, ere, īvi or īi, ītum, v. tr. (ad, peto). To attack; to seek, strive after, covet.

approbō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (ad, probo). To approve, commend.

apud, prep. w. acc. At the house of; with, among, in; in the hands of.

Āpūlia, ae, f. Apulia, a district in Southern Italy, now Puglia.

aquila, ae, f. The eagle; an eagle, as the standard of the Roman legion.

āra, ae, f. An altar.

arbiter, trī, m. (ar for ad, bito, to go). A spectator, witness.

arcessō, ere, cessīvi, cessitum, v. tr. (ar for ad, cedo, to go). To call, send for, summon, invite.

ārdēns, entis, p. adj. (ardeo, to burn). Fiery; eager, impetuous.

ardus, a, um, adj. Steep; difficult, hard, unpleasant.

argentum, ī, n. Silver; silver money.

arma, ōrum, n. pl. Defensive armor; arms, weapons.

armō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. To arm, equip; armatus, i, used as a subst.: a soldier.

arō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. To plough, till, cultivate.

Arrētinus, a, um, adj. (Arrētium). Arretine, pertaining to Arretium, a town of Etruria, now Arezzo.

ars, artis, f. Skill, art; manner, way; means; practice; quality.

artē, adv. (artus). Closely, compactly, in close order.

Asia, ae, f. Asia Minor, Asia.

asper, era, erum, adj. Rough, rugged, craggy; hard; perilous; bad, evil, hapless.

ā-spernor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. (ab, spernor, to despise). To disdain, scorn, despise.

astūtia, ae, f. (astutus, wary). Skill, adroitness; cunning, craft.

at, conj. But, still.

Athēnēnsēs, ium, m. pl. (Athenae). The Athenians.

atque or ac, conj. (ad, que). And; in comparisons after a comparative: than; contra ac, contrary to; after words denoting likeness: as.
atrocitas, ātis, f. (atrox). 
Atrocity, enormity.

atrox, ōcis, adj. (ater). 
Savage; terrible, horrible, atrocious; bloody; alarming, desperate, critical.

attendō, ere, tendī, tentum, v. tr. (ad, tendo, to stretch). To attend to, observe, consider, mark.

attentē, adv. (attentus). Attentively, carefully, diligently.

atterō, ere, trīvi, trītum, v. tr. (ad, tero). To rub against; to destroy, weaken, impair.

auctor, ōris, m. (augeo). A producer, originator; a performer; a reporter, informant.

auctoritas, ātis, f. (auctor). A producing; authority, influence; weight.

audacia, ae, f. (audax). Boldness, daring; audacity, shamelessness.

audacter, audācius, audācissimē, adv. (audax). Boldly, courageously.

audāx, ōcis, adj. (audeo). Dareing, bold; audacious, reckless.


auditūr, īre, īvi or īi, ītum, v. tr. To hear; to listen to.

auctorō, ēre, auxī, auctum, v. tr. To increase, augment, enlarge.

Aulus, i, m. Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

Aurēlia, ae, f. Aurelia, a Roman female name. Aurelia Orestilla was Catiline’s wife.

auris, īs, f. The ear.
bini, ae, a, num. adj. distrib. (bis). Two by two, two each, two.

bonum, i, n. (bonus). A good thing; the good, the right; benefit, advantage; bona, pl., property, goods; bona patria, patrimony.

bonus, a, um, melior, optimus, adj. Good, honest, excellent; agreeable; boni, the aristocratic party.

brevls, e, adj. Short, brief, of short duration: brevi, abl., used as an adverb, in a short time, shortly.

Bruttius, a, um, adj. (Bruttii). Of the Brutii, Bruttian; ager Brutii, the country of the Brutii, now Calabria, in Southern Italy.

Brutus, i, m. Brutus, a Roman cognomen. D. Brutus was the husband of Sempronia, and consul, 77 B.C.

Caeparius, it, m. Caeparius, a Roman name. Q. Caeparius, a Terracrinian, was one of Catiline’s accomplices.

Caesar, aris, m. Caesar, the name of a family in the gens Julia. 1. L. Julius Caesar was consul, 64 B.C. — 2. C. Julius Caesar, the triumvir and dictator, slain by Brutus and Cassius, 44 B.C.

calamitās, ātis, f. Misfortune, disaster, calamity; adversity.

calamitōsus, a, um, adj. (calamitas). Ruinous, disastrous.

całō, ānis, m. A wood-carrier; a soldier's servant, camp-follower.

calumnia, ae, f. Artifice, trickery, intrigue.

camera, ae, f. (a Greek word). A vault, arched or vaulted roof.

Camers, ertis, m. and f. (Camerinum). A Camertian, a citizen of Camerinum, now Camerino, a town in Umbria.

campus, i, m. A plain; the Campus Martius, a plain in the northwest of the city of Rome.

canis, is, m. and f. A dog.

canō, ere, cecini, cantum, v. intr. and tr. To sound; signa canunt, the signals sound, or are sounded.

capessē, ere, pessivi, pessitum, v. tr. (capio). To seize; to take hold of, undertake; capessere rem publicam, to take earnest hold of public affairs.

capiō, ere, cēpi, captum, v. tr. To take, lay hold of, seize; to

caelum, ī, n. (caevus). The sky, heaven.
capture, take prisoner, take possession of; to captivate, ensnare, seduce; to take upon one’s self, undertake; consilium capere, to conceive a design.

capatáallis, e, adj. (caput). Legal t.t. Involving life, capital.

Capitóo, ónis, m. Capito, a Roman family name. P. Gabinius Capito was a knight, and one of Catilnine’s accomplices.

Capitólium, i, n. (caput). The Capitol, the Temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline Hill in Rome.

captó, áre, ári, átum, v. tr. freq. (capio). To strive to seize, strive after, grasp at.

Capua, ae, f. Capua, the chief city of Campania.

caput, itis, n. The head; supra caput esse, to be close at hand, at the very gates.

carcer, eris, m. A prison.

careo, ere, ui, iterus, v. intr. To be without, want, lack; to be deprived of.

carptim, adv. (carpo, to pick). In parts, separately, piecemeal.

Cartháginiënensis, is, m. and f. (Carthago). A Carthaginian.

Carthágó, inis, f. Carthage, a city of Northern Africa, near the modern Tunis.

cárus, a, um, adj. Dear, highly valued, precious.

Cassius, i, m. A Roman name. L. Cassius Longinus, a senator.

Castra, órum, n. A camp.

cáusus, ás, m. (cado). A falling; accident, chance; occasion, opportunity; condition, circumstances; misfortune, mishap.

caterva, ae, f. A crowd; troop.

Catilina, ae, m. Catiline, a Roman family name, found in the Sergian gens.

Cato, ónis, m. Cato, the name of a Roman family of the gens Porcia. The M. Cato of ch. 52 was one of the leaders of the senatorial party, the father-in-law of M. Brutus; after the defeat of the republicans he committed suicide at Utica, whence he was surnamed Uticensis.

Catulus, i, m. Catulus, a family name found in the gens Lutatia. Q. Catulus, consul, 78 B.C., was one of the chiefs of the senatorial party.

causa, ae, f. Cause, reason, ground; a pretext, pretence; a cause, a case in law, law-suit; causa, for the sake of, on account of, for the purpose of.

caveó, ere, cári, cautum, v. tr. and intr. To be on one’s guard; to take care, beware; cavere ab, guard against, take precautions against.

cédó, ere, cessi, cessum, v. intr. To go, go away, retire; loco, to abandon one’s post; to give way; to succeed, prosper, happen, result, turn out; with the dat.: to give way to, yield to.

celebró, áre, ári, átum, v. tr. (celeber, celebrated). To honor, celebrate, extol.

Celer, eris, m. Celer, an ag-
VOCABULARY.

nomen that occurs in the family of the Metelli. Q. Metellus Celer was praetor, 63 B.C.

celeritās, āinis, f. (celer, swift). Quickness, speed, swiftness, rapidity; rapid action.

cēnseō, ēre, cēnsuī, cēsum, v. tr. To tax; to be of opinion, to vote, move; to decree, resolve.
cēnsor, ōris, m. (censeo). A censor, a Roman magistrate who had charge of making up a roll of the citizens, as well as a roll of the senators.

centum, num. adj. indecl. A hundred.
centuriō, ōnis, m. (centuria, a body of a hundred). A centurion, a commander of a century.
cernō, ere, crēvī, crētum, v. tr. To separate; to perceive, see, discern.
certāmen, inis, n. (certo). A contest, fight, struggle; a dispute; rivalry.
certē, adv. (certus). Certainly, for certain.
certō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. To fight, struggle, contend; to vie with, compete with, emulate.
certus, a, um, part. adj. (cerno). Decided; certain, sure; pro certo, for a certainty.
cōterum, conj. (ceterus). For the rest; but, still.
cēterus, a, um, adj. found mostly in the pl. The other, the rest, the remainder.

Cethēgus, i, m. Cethegus, a Roman family name in the gens Cornelia. C. Cornelius Cethegus was one of Catiline's accomplices.

Cicerō, ōnis, m. Cicero, a Roman family name. M. Tullius Cicero, the famous orator, was consul, 63 B.C.

Cimbricus, a, um, adj. (Cimbri). Cimbrian, pertaining to the Cimbri, a people of Northern Germany, who, together with the Teutons, invaded southern Europe. After defeating several Roman armies, they were routed by Marius on the Raudian Plains, 101 B.C.

Cinna, ae, m. Cinna, a family belonging to the gens Cornelia. L. Cornelius Cinna was consul with Marius, 86 B.C.

circiter, adv. (circus, a circle). About.
circiter, prep. with acc. (circus). About, not far from.
circum, adv. (circus). Around, about.
circum, prep. with acc. (circus). Around, about.
circum-eō, īre, ītum, v. intr. To go around
circum-ferō, ferre, tuli, lūtum, v. tr. To carry or pass around.
circum-veniō, īre, vēni, ventum, v. intr. To surround, beset; to assail, distress; to circumvent, cheat, deceive.
citerior, ius, adj. comp. (cis). On this side; Hispania citerior, the portion of Spain north of the river Ebro; Gallia citerior, the province of Cisalpine Gaul in Northern Italy.
VOCABULARY.

cito, citius, citissimē, adv. (citus). Quickly, soon, speedily.
citus, a, um, adj. (cieo, to move). Quick, swift, rapid.
civilis, e, adj. (civis). Pertaining to citizens, of citizens, civil.
civilis, is, m. and f. A citizen; a fellow-citizen, fellow-countryman.
civitas, āitis, f. (civis). Citizenship; a body of citizens; a state, a commonwealth.
iclādes, is, f. Injury, mischief, disaster; slaughter, massacre.
iclāmor, ōris, m. (clamo). A shout, outcry.
iclārus, a, um, adj. Clear, manifest, plain; renowned, illustrious, famous.
iclādō, erē, sī, sum, v. tr. To shut; to shut in, enclose, encompass, surround; to shut up.
ieōns, entis, m. and f. (clueo, to hear). At Rome, a client; elsewhere, a retainer, dependent.
Cn. Abbr. for Gnaeus, a Roman praenomen.

coaequō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (com, aequo, to make level). To make level, level.
coalēscō, ere, alui, alitum, v. intr. (com, alesco, to increase). To grow together; to become united, unite, blend.
coarguō, erē, ui, v. tr. (com, arguo, to assert). To prove; to convict, prove guilty.
coepī, coepisse (pf. of the obsolete coepio), v. tr. def. To begin, commence.

coerceō, ēre, ercuī, ercitum, v. tr. (com, arceo, to enclose). To surround; to confine, restrain, check.
cōgitō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. To weigh, consider, ponder; think, meditate, plan.
cōgnātus, i, m. (com, gnascor = nascor, to be born). A kinsman, relative by blood.
cōgnoscō, ere, nōvi, nitum, v. tr. (com, gnosco = nosco, to know). To become acquainted with; to examine; to perceive, understand, learn; in perf.: to know; to recognize.
cohors, hortis, f. A cohort, the tenth part of a legion.
cohortor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. (com, hortor). To exhort earnestly, encourage, animate.
colō, ere, colui, cultum, v. tr. To inhabit; to cultivate; to cherish; to practise.
colōnia, ae, f. (colonus, a colonist). A colony.
color or colōs, ōris, m. Color; complexion.
comitātus, ās, m. (comitor, to accompany). Retinue, train, suite; a company.
comitium, iī, n. (com, eo, to go). The comitium, a part of the Roman Forum. Comitia, pl., an assembly of the people for an election, or for other purposes.
commeātus, ās, m. (commeo, to come and go). A going to and fro; provisions, supplies.
commemorō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (com, memoro). To remem-
ber; to call to another's mind, remind; to mention, relate.

commendātiō, ōnis, f. (commendō). A commendation, recommendation.

commendō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (com, mandō). To commit to, entrust, confide.

comminus, adv. (com, manus). Hand to hand, in close contest.

committō, ere, misi, missum, v. tr. (com, mitto). To put together; proelium committere, to engage in battle; to perpetrate, commit.

commodō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (commodus, convenient). To give, bestow; to furnish, supply.

commodum, ĭ, n. (commodus). Convenience; advantage, benefit.

commoror, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep. (com, moror, to tarry). To stop, stay, sojourn, tarry.

commoveō, ēre, moūī, moūtum, v. tr. (com, moveo). To move greatly, to agitate, affect, excite, rouse.

commūnicō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (communis). To communicate; share with.

commūnis, e, adj. (com, munia). Common.

comparō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (com, paro). To make ready, prepare; to provide, furnish.

comperīō, īre, peri, pertum, v. tr. To ascertain, learn, find out.

compleō, ēre, ēvī, ētum, v. tr. (com, pleo, to fill). To fill, fill up, complete.

complexus, ĭis, m. (complector, to embrace). An embrace.

complūrés, a and īa, adj. pl (com, plures). Several, many, very many.

compositē, adv. (compositus, arranged). In a skilful manner, in studied terms, in a well-ordered way.

comprobō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (com, probō). To approve; to prove, establish, attest, confirm.

concedō, ere, cēssī, cēssum, v. intr. (com, cedo). To depart; to yield; to pass under.

concitō, ere, cīdī, v. intr. (com, cado). To fall down; to be slain, fall.

concitō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. freq. (concicio, to rouse). To stir up, excite, arouse, instigate.

conclāmō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (com, clamō, to shout). To call or cry out, shout, exclaim.

cordia, ae, f. (concors, agreeing). Agreement, harmony, concord.

Concordia, ae, f. The goddess of concord, Concordia.

concūspicō, ere, īvī or īī, ītūm, v. tr. incep. (concūpio). To long for, covet.

concurrō, ere, currī, cursum, v. intr. (cum, curro). To rush together, to engage in combat, begin battle, fight.

concutīō, ere, cussī, cussum, v. tr. (com, quatio, to shake). To shake, agitate; to terrify, alarm, dismay.

condemnō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (com, damno). To condemn, sentence; to convict.
condicio, ōnis, f. (condico). State, condition; terms, conditions.

condō, ere, didi, ditum, v. tr. (com, do, to put). To found, establish, build.

condōnō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (com, dono, to present). To present; to pardon, forgive.

condono, dre, dvi, dtum, v. tr. (com, dono, to present). To present; to pardon, forgive.

condnco, ere, duxi, ductum, v. tr. (com, duco). To lead together; to hire.

eonfertus, a, um, part. adj. (confercio, to stuff). Close, crowded, thick.

conficio, ere, feci, factum, v. tr. (com, facio). To accomplish, finish; to bring to an end.

confidō, ere, fīsus sum, v. semidep. intr. (com, fido, to trust). To trust, rely upon, believe.

confirmō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (com, firmo). To establish, strengthen; to confirm; to ratify; confirmato animo, taking heart, taking courage.

confiteor, ērī, fessus sum, v. dep. (com, fato). To acknowledge, confess, own, avow.

confīgō, ere, flixi, flictum, v. intr. (com, flico, to strike). To fight, engage in combat, contend.

confō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (com, flo, to blow). To blow together; to kindle, inflame, excite; aes alienum, to heap up a debt.

confuō, ere, fluxi, v. intr. (com, fluo, to flow). To flow together; to pour into, come together.

cōnfodō, ere, fōdī, fossum, v. tr. (com, fodio, to dig). To dig; to pierce, run through.

coniciō, ere, ieci, iectum, v. tr. (com, iacio). To throw, cast.

confūrāti, ōrum, m. pl. (conuuro). Conspirators.

confūrātō, ōnis, f. (conuuro). A conspiracy; conspirators.

coniūro, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. (com, iuro). To swear together; to conspire, plot.

conlega, ae, m. (com, lego). A partner in office, colleague.

coniuncō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (com, loco). To place, station.

coniubet, ēre, lubuit or lubitum est, v. impers. (com, lubet). It pleases, is agreeable.

conscentia, ae, f. (conscio, to be conscious). Knowledge, consciousness; conscience.

conscius, a, um, adj. (com, scio). Conscious of; privy to, aware, cognizant of; conscius animus, conscience.

cōnscribo, ere, ipsī, iptum, v. tr. (com, scribo). To enlist, levy; to enroll.

cōnscriptus, a, um, part. adj. (cōnscribo). Enrolled; patres conscripti, conscript fathers, the term by which the senators taken together were addressed.

consenescō, ere, senuī, v. intr. (com, senesco.) To grow old; to become weak, lose strength.

cōnservō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (com, servo, to save). To preserve, keep safe, maintain.
To look at closely, regard, examine; to consider.

cōnsidō, ere, sēdī, sessum, v. intr. (com, sido, to sit down). To sit down; to encamp.

cōnsilium, iī, n. Deliberation, consultation; counsel, advice; plan, purpose, design, scheme; judgment, penetration, prudence; a council, assemblage, meeting.

cōspiciō, ere, speci, spectum, v. tr. (com, specio, to look). To see, perceive, behold.

cōnstanter, adv. (constans, firm). Firmly, steadily, uniformly; in a settled way.

cōnstantia, ae, f. (constans). Firmness, consistency, steadfastness.

cōnsternō, ere, strāvi, strātum, v. tr. (com, sterno, to spread). To spread over; to build over.

cōnstituō, ere, stītū, stītūtum, v. tr. (com, statuo). To place; to station, draw up; to arrange, regulate; to appoint, fix, agree upon; to resolve, decide.

cōnstō, āre, stītī, stātūrus, v. intr. (com, sto). To stand firm: constat, impers., it is evident, clear.

cōnsuēscō, ere, suēvi, suētum, v. intr. incep. (consueo, to be accustomed). In perf. system, to be accustomed, wont: consuevit (impersonal) it is customary.

cōnsuētūdō, inis, f. (consuesco). Custom, habit, use, usage; intimacy, familiarity.

cōnsul, ulīs, mr. A consul, one of the two chief magistrates of the Roman republic.

cōnsularis, e, adj. (consul). Of or pertaining to a consul, consular: consularis, is, m., a man of consular rank, an ex-consul.

cōnsulātus, ās, m. (consul). The consulship, consulate.

cōnsulō, ere, sullū, sultum, v. intr. To reflect, deliberate, consider; to resolve: with the dat.: to take care for, have regard for, look to. Tr. To consult, ask the opinions of.

cōnsultō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. freq. (consulo). To consider, deliberate, consult: with the dat.: to have a care for, look to the interests of.

cōnsultum, ī, n. (consulo). A decree, resolution.

cōnsūmō, ere, sūmpsi, sūptum, v. tr. (com, sumo). To consume; to waste, squander.

contāglō, ēnis, f. (contingo, to touch). A contact; contagion, infection.

contemnō, ere, tempsi, temp tum, v. tr. (com, temno, to slight). To esteem lightly, hold in contempt, despise, disdain, scorn.

contendō, ere, tendi, tentum, v. intr. (com, tendo, to stretch). To stretch; to strive, endeavor; to contend; to direct one’s course, proceed, set out.

contentiō, ēnis, f. (contendo). Exertion, contention; contest, struggle, dispute, strife.

conterō, ere, trivi, tritum, v. tr. (com, tero, to rub). To grind; to consume, spend, waste.

continentia, ae, f. (continens,
continent). Temperance, self-control, moderation, self-restraint.

continuō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (continuus). To join together, connect, unite.

cōntō, ōnis, f. (for coventio from com + venio). An assembly of the people or of an army, a meeting; a harangue.

contra, adv. (comp. of com-). Over against; on the contrary, on the other hand; contra ac, otherwise than, contrary to.

contra, prep. with acc. Against, contrary to, in opposition to, in hostility to.

contumēlla, ae, f. Abuse, insult, affront, reproach.

conturbō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (com, turbo, to disturb). To throw into disorder, disturb, confuse.

conveniō, ire, vēni, ventum, v. intr. and tr. (com, venio). To come together, assemble, gather; to meet, have an interview with: convenit, impers., it is fit, suitable, proper, seemly.

conventus, ūs, m. (convenio). A meeting, assembly.

convincō, ere, vici, victum, v. tr. (com, vinco). To convict, prove guilty.


convocō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (com, voco, to call). To call together, convene, assemble, summon.

convortō, ere, vortū, vorsum, v. tr. and intr. (com, vorto, to turn). To turn; to alter, change.

cooperiō or cōperiō, īre, ui, tum, v. tr. (com, operio, to cover). To cover; to overwhelm.

cōpia, ae, f. (com, ops). Plenty, abundance; multitude, number, force; wealth, riches, resources; means, ability: copiae, military forces, troops.

Cornēlius, ī, m. The name of a Roman gens. C. Cornelius, a knight, was one of Catiline's accomplices.

Cornificius, ī, m. Cornificius, a Latin name.

corpus, oris, n. The body.

corrigō, ere, rēxi, rectum, v. tr. (com, rego, to make straight). To straighten, set right, correct.

corripīō, ere, ripuī, reptum, v. tr. (com, rapio). To seize.

corrumpō, ere, rūpi, ruptum, v. tr. (com, rumpo). To destroy, ruin; to corrupt; to waste.

corruptus, a, um, part. adj. (corrumpo). Corrupted, misled, seduced; corrupt, depraved.

cotidiānus, a, um, adj. (cotidiē, daily). Daily.

Cotta, ae, m. Cotta, a Roman family name. L. Aurelius Cotta was consul, 65 B.C.

Crassus, ī, m. Crassus, a family name in the gens Licinia. M. Licinius Crassus, with Caesar and Pompey formed the first triumvirate, 60 B.C.

crēdibilis, e, adj. (credo). Credible.

crēdītum, ī, n. (credo). Some-
thing entrusted to one; a loan, trust.

crēdō, ere, didi, ditum, v. intr. and tr. To lend; to trust, believe, rely upon; to think, suppose.

crēscō, ere, crēvī, crētum, v. intr. To grow, increase; to thrive, prosper.

Crēticus, i, m. (Creta). Creticus, a surname given to Q. Cae- cilius Metellus for conquering the Cretans, 68 B.C.

crimen, inis, n. A charge, accusation.

criminor, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep. tr. (crimen). To accuse; to calumniate.

Crotōniēnsis, is, m. and f. (Croto or Crotone). A Crotonian, a citizen of Crotona, a town on the east coast of Southern Italy, now Crotone.

cruciātus, ūs, m. (crucio, to torture). Torture, torment, pain, suffering.

crūdellis, e, adj. Hard-hearted, cruel, severe.

crūdellītās, ātis, f. (crudelis). Harshness, severity, cruelty, barbarity.

crūdelītēru, adv. (crudelis). In a cruel manner, cruelly.

crūentus, a, um, adj. Bloody, blood-stained.

cruor, ōris, m. Blood, gore.

culpa, ae, f. Crime, fault, guilt.

cultus, ūs, m. (colo). Cultivation; refinement, luxury; dress.

cum, prep. with abl. With, together with; cum is appended to relative and personal pronouns, e.g. mecum.

cum, conj. (qui). When, as soon as, after, while; though; since, because.

cunctor, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep. intr. To delay, linger; to hesitate, doubt.

cūntus, a, um, adj. (= coiunctus, joined together). All, whole.

cupĭdē, adv. (cupidus). Eagerly, willingly, gladly.

cupidītās, ātis, f. (cupidus). Desire, wish; avarice, covetousness, greed.

cupidō, inis, f. (cupio). Desire, longing, eagerness.

cupidus, a, um, adj. with the gen. Desirous of; wishing for.

cupio, ere, īvi or ī, ītum, v. tr. To long for, desire, wish.

cūra, ae, f. Solicitude, care; a charge, office; anxiety, concern, trouble.

cūria, ae, f. The senate-house.

Cūlius, ĩ, m. A Roman gentile name. Q. Curiers, a senator, was one of Catiline’s accomplices.

cūrō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. and intr. (cura). To care for; to administer, govern; to have charge of, command.

cūstōdia, ae, f. (custos). Guard, care, custody, charge; libera custodia, confinement in some person’s charge, and not in prison.

cūstōs, ēdis, m. and f. A guard, keeper.
VOCABULARY.

Cyrus, i, m. Cyrus the Great, the founder of the Persian empire.

D.

D. Abbr. for Decimus, a Roman praenomen.

Damasippus, i, m. Damasippus, a Roman agnomen. L. Junius Brutus Damasippus was an adherent of Marius, put to death by order of Sulla.

damno, ėre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (damnum). To inflict upon; to condemn, sentence.

damnum, ī, n. (do, to give). Harm, injury, loss.

dē, prep. with abl. From; of, about, concerning, in regard to; for, on account of.

dēbeō, ēre, ui, ītum, v. tr. (de, habeo). To owe.

December, bris, adj. (decem). Of December.

dē-cernō, ēre, crēvi, crētum, v. tr. To decide, determine, resolve; to decree, vote.

decet, ēre, decuit, v. impers. It is becoming, fit, proper.

Decimus, ī, m. Decimus, a Roman praenomen.

dē-clārō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (de, claro). To make clear; to declare, announce.

decorō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (decus). To decorate, adorn, embellish; to honor.

decōrus, a, um, adj. (decor, comeliness). Becoming; adorned, elegant, fine, beautiful.

dēcrētum, ī, n. (decerno). A decree, resolution, decision.

decus, oris, n. (decet). What is befitting; honor, reputation, character; virtue.

dē-decus, oris, n. Disgrace, dishonor, infamy, shame.

dē-dō, ere, dīdi, dītum, v. tr. To give up, surrender; to consign, devote.

dē-ducō, ēre, dūxī, dūctum, v. tr. To lead forth, lead.

dēfendō, ere, dī, ēnsum, v. tr. To ward off; to defend, protect.

dēfensiō, ōnis, f. (defendo). A defence, protection.

dēfessus, a, um, part. adj. (defetiscor, to grow weary). Wearied, fatigued, exhausted.

dēficiō, ēre, fēci, fectum, v. tr. and intr. (de, facio). To fall away from, revolt; to fail, decline, give out.

dē-gustō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. To taste.

de-hinc, adv. From this place; next, then, afterwards.

dein or de-inde, adv. From here; in the next place; then, afterwards, next.

dēliciae, ārum, f. pl. (delicio, to entice). Pleasure, luxury.


dēligō, ēre, lēgi, lēctum, v. tr. (de, lego). To select, choose.

dē-linquō, ere, liqui, lictum, v. intr. (de, liquo, to leave). To fail; to commit a fault or offence, do wrong, transgress.
delūbrum, ǐ, n. (deluo, to wash). A shrine, temple.
demissus, a, um, part. adj. (demitto). Downcast, turned towards the ground; lowly, humble.
dē-mittō, ere, mēsi, missum, v. tr. To let down, lower.
dēnum, adv. (de + superlative suffix -mum). At length, at last; indeed, in short.
dē-nego, are, dvi, dtutn, v. tr. To refuse, deny.
dē-prēhendō, ere, di, ēnsum, v. tr. To seize, capture, arrest; to catch, detect.
dēprimō, ere, pressi, pressum, v. tr. (de, premo, to press). To sink.
dēscendō, ere, scendi, scēnsum, v. intr. (de, scando, to climb). To go down, descend.
dēscēnsus, ās, m. (descendo). A descent.
dē-serō, ere, serui, sertum, v. tr. To forsake, abandon, desert.
dēsidia, ae, f. (deses, idle). Idleness, inaction, sloth.
dē-signō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. To designate; to appoint, choose, elect.
dē-sum, esse, fūi, v. intr. To be wanting, lack.
dētineō, ēre, tinui, tentum, v. tr. (de, teneo). To keep back, detain.
dētrimentum, ǐ, n. (detero, to rub off). Loss, damage, injury, detriment, hurt.
dēus, ī, m. A god.
dē-vincō, ere, vici, victum, v. tr. To conquer, subdue, vanquish, overcome.
dexter, tēra or tra, terum or trum, adj. Right (as opposed to left), on the right hand, on the right: dextra, ae, f. (sc. manus); the right hand.
dicō, ere, dixī, dictum, v. tr. To say, tell, state; to speak; to call, name.
dictum, ǐ, n. (dico). A word, saying.
dies, ēī, m. Sometimes in sing. f. A day; time; in dies, from day to day, daily.
difficilis, e, adj. (dis, facilis). Difficult, hard.
difficultās, ātis, f. (difficilis). Difficulty, perplexity, critical condition.
difficultēr, adv. (difficilis). With difficulty.
diffidō, ere, físus sum, v. semidep. intr. (dis, fido). To distrust; to despair of.
dignitās, ātis, f. (dignus). Dignity, rank, honor.
dignus, a, um, adj. Worthy, deserving; suitable, befitting, commensurate with.
dilabor, ī, lápus sum, v. dep. (dis, labor). To slip away; to disperse, scatter; to desert.
diléctus, üs, m. (dis, lego). A levy or draft of soldiers.

diligentia, ae, f. (diligens). Carefulness, diligence, care.

dimitto, ere, misi, missum, v. tr. (dis, mitto). To send away, send out, send; to let go, discharge, release.

dirimo, ere, emi, emptum, v. tr. (dis, emo). To take apart; to break up, put an end to; to frustrate, bring to naught.

diritas, dtis, f. (dirus). A shocking deed, horror, outrage.

diruo, ere, ul, utum, v. tr. (dis, ruo, to fall). To tear down, demolish, destroy.

disco, ere, didici, v. tr. To learn.

discernō, ere, crēvi, crētum, v. tr. To separate; to discern, determine, judge.

discō, ere, didicī, v. tr. To learn.

discordia, ae, f. (discors). Disagreement, discord, strife.

discrimen,inis, n. Separation; distinction, difference.

disiciō, ere, ieci, iectum, v. tr. (dis, iacio). To throw asunder, separate; to disperse, scatter.

dis-par, aris, adj. Unlike, different, unequal.

dispergo, ere, ersi, ersum, v. tr. (dis, spargo). To scatter, disperse.

dispōnō, ere, posui, positum, v. tr. To post, arrange, station,

dissonus, a, um, adj. (divus). Divine.

divinitiae, ärum, f. pl. (dives). Riches, wealth.

divorsē, adv. (divorsus). In different directions, in different ways, apart.

divorsus, a, um, part. adj. (divorto). Turned away, oppo-
VOCABULARY.

slte; unlike, different, diverse; separate, one by one; diversi inter se, opposed to each other.

dō, are, dedi, datum, v. tr. To give, bestow, grant; to assign, intrust; poenas, to suffer punishment; operam, to take care, see to it.

doceō, ère, ui, tum, v. tr. To show, teach; to inform, tell, set forth.

doctus, a, um, part. adj. (doceo). Instructed, learned, skilled, well versed.

documentum, i, n. (doceo). A lesson, example; a proof.

doleō, ère, ui, iturus, v. tr. and intr. To grieve, deplore, regret.

dolor, oris, m. (doleo). Grief, distress, vexation, resentment.

dolus, i, m. An artifice, trick; fraud, deceit; craft, cunning.

dominātiō, ōnis, f. (dominor). Rule, dominion, power, sway; tyranny, despotism.

dominor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. intr. (dominus). To be master, have dominion, rule.

domō, āre, ui, tum, v. tr. To subdue, vanquish, overcome, overpower.

domus, ūs and i, f. A house, home; domi, at home, in one's own country; dominum, homeward, to one's home; domo, from home.

dōnum, i, n. (do). A gift.

dormūto, ire, ivi or i, itum, v. intr. To sleep.

dubitō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. intr. To waver; to doubt, hesitate.

dubbus, a, um, adj. (dūo).

Doubtful, uncertain; dubiae res, critical circumstances; in dubio, in uncertainty, in danger.

ducenti, ae, a, num. adj. (duo, centum). Two hundred.

dūcō, ere, dūxi, ducendum, v. tr. To lead; to think, deem, regard.

ductō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. freq. (duco). To lead, command.

dum, conj. While, as long as; provided, if only.

duo, ae, o, num. adj. Two.

duodecim, num. adj. indecl. (duo, decem). Twelve.

dux, ducis, m. and f. (cf. dūco). A leader, commander.

E.

e, prep. with abl. See ex.

e-dicō, ere, dūxi, ducendum, v. tr. To declare, make known.

e-dō, ere, dūdi, ātum, v. tr. To put forth; to publish.

e-doceō, ere, docui, doctum, v. tr. To teach; to inform, apprise.

e-dūcō, ere, dūxi, ducendum, v. tr. To draw out; to draw, unsheathe.

effemīnō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (ex, femina). To render effeminate, to enervate, weaken.

effētus, a, um, adj. Exhausted, worn out.

efflclō, ere, fēcī, sectum, v. tr. (ex, facio). To bring to pass, effect, accomplish, make, cause; with two accusatives: to render.

effugīō, ere, fugī, v. intr. and tr. (ex, fugio). To flee from, escape.
egens, entis, part. adj. (egeo). Needy, in want, destitute.

egeo, ēre, ui, v. intr. To be needy; to be without, lack, need.

egestās, ātis, f. (egens). Want, need, destitution.

ego, meī, pers. pron. I.

ēgregior, i, gressus sum, v. dep. intr. (e, gradior, to step). To go out from, go forth, depart.

ēgregius, a, um, adj. (e, grex). Choice, excellent, eminent, conspicuous.


eloquentia, ae, f. (eloquens). Eloquence.

ēmentior, īri, itus sum, v. dep. tr. To lie, state falsely, pretend.

emō, ere, ēmī, ēemptum, v. tr. To take; to buy, purchase.

ēmorior, i, mortuus sum, v. dep. intr. (e, morior, to die).

eripio, ere, ripū, reptum, v. tr. (e, rapio). To snatch away, wrest from, take away; to rescue, liberate, free.

erumpo, ere, rūpi, ruptum, v. intr. (e, rumpo). To burst forth, break forth, sally forth; to rush out.

et, conj. And; et . . . et, both . . . and.

et-enim, conj. For; and truly.

etiam, conj. and adv. (et, iam). And also, also, too, furthermore, likewise, besides; even.

Etrūria, ae, f. Etruria, a country of Italy north of Latium, now Tuscany.

ēveniō, ire, vēni, ventum, v. intr. To come out; to come to pass, happen, befall, occur; to result, turn out.
eventus, ās, m. (evenio). An occurrence, result, issue, event.

ēvocātus, ī, m. (evoco, to call out). A reënlisted veteran, veteran volunteer.

ex or e, prep. with abl.

I. Of space; out of, from; ex itinere, on the journey; ex altera parte, on the other side. II. Of time: from, after. III. Of other relations: because of, on account of, by, through, according to, in accordance with, in consequence of, by means of, of, out of.

ex-aedificō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. To build, erect, construct.

ex-aequō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. To make equal, equal.

ex-agitō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. To drive out; to disquiet, disturb, agitate; to stir up, excite.

ex-cēdō, ere, cessāvī, cēssum, v. intr. To go out, depart, withdraw, retire.

excelsus, a, um, part. adj. (excellō). High, lofty. Used substantively, excelsum, ī, n. a high position; rank, station.

ex-cieō, ēre, īvi or īā, ītum, and ex-ciō, īre, īvi or īā, ītum, v. tr. (ex, cieō, to move). To call out; to rouse, excite, induce.

excitō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. freq. (excio). To arouse, excite; to incite, stimulate.

excitus, excitus, a, um, part. adj. (excio, excicio). Excited, agitated, disquieted.

exemplum, ī, n. (exitō, to take out). A sample, specimen; an example, a precedent; a measure; a copy.

exercēō, ēre, īvi, ītum, v. tr. (ex, aree). To exercise, occupy, practise, train, drill, employ; to conduct, practise; to vex, plague.

exercitātus, a, um, part. adj. (exercito, to exercise). Exercised; well trained, drilled.

exercitus, ās, m. (exerceo). An army, as a trained body of men.

existumō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (ex, aestum). To judge, think, deem, consider; to esteem, regard.

exitium, ī, n. (exe). A going out; an end; destruction, ruin.

exitus, ās, m. (exe). A going out; issue, result, end.

ex-optō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. To wish, long for, desire eagerly.

ex-orior, īri, ortus sum, v. dep. intr. To start up, rise.

ex-ornō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. To furnish, supply, equip.

expediō, īre, īvi īī, ītum, v. tr. (ex, pes). To extricate, disengage; to set aright, arrange.

expeditus, a, um, part. adj. (expedio). Unimpeded, unimbailed; without baggage; light armed.

ex-pellō, ere, pulli, pulsum, v. tr. To drive out, expel, remove.

expergiscor, ī, perrēctus sum, v. dep. intr. incept. (expergo, to rouse). To awake; to be alert, bestir one's self.

experior, īri, pertus sum, v.
VOCABULARY.

dep. tr. To put to the test, try, attempt.

expers, pertis, adj. (ex, pars). Without a part or share in, destitute of, devoid of.

ex-plānō, ēre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. To make plain or clear, explain.

ex-pleō, ēre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (ex, pleo, to fill). To fill up, fill, glut.

ex-plōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. To explore, examine, investigate, scrutinize.

ex-pūrgō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (ex, purgo, to cleanse). To expelate, justify, clear of a charge.

exquirō, ere, quisivi or ii, quisitum, v. tr. (ex, quaero). To search out, seek.

ex-sanguis, e, adj. Bloodless, pale, wan; feeble, weak, exhausted.

exsecrātiō, ōnis, f. (exsecror). A solemn oath with imprecation in case of its being broken.

exsecror, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. (ex, sacro, to devote). To curse, excurate.

ex-sequor, i, secūtus sum, v. dep. To follow up; to carry out, perform, execute, fulfil.

exsilium, ī, n. (exsul, an exile). Exile, banishment.

ex-spectō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. To look for, await, wait for; to desire, long for.

ex-struō, ere, strūxi, strūctum, v. tr. To build over, cover with buildings.

ex-superō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. To surmount; to surpass, exceed.

ex-tollō, ere, v. tr. To lift, raise; to exalt, extol; se extollere, to have higher ambitions.

ex-torqueō, ēre, torsi, tortum, v. tr. (ex, torqueo, to twist). Constrained with the dat. of the person. To wrest away, wrest by force.

extra, prep. with acc. (exterus, outside). Outside of; beside.

extrēmus, ā, um, adj. sup. (exterus). The most remote, extreme; the last part of, close of: extremum, i, n. a critical position, crisis.

F.

Fabius, ī, m. Fabius, the name of a patrician gens at Rome. Q. Fabius Sanga was patron of the Allobroges.

facētiae, ārum, f. pl. (facetus, witty). Wit, humor.

faciēs, ēi, f. (facio). Make, form; face, countenance; appearance, aspect.

facile, adv. (facilis). Easily, without difficulty.

facilis, e, adj. (facio). Easy to do, easy.

facilitās, ātis, f. (facilis). Ease; affability, courteousness.

facinus, oris, n. (facio). A deed, act, action; an exploit; a bad deed, crime; by metonomy: a criminal, wicked or depraved man.

faciō, ere, fēcī, factum, v. tr.
and intr. To make, do, prepare, perform, commit, cause, occasion; to construct, build, erect; to wage; to render; to value, prize; abs.: to act; to perform an achievement; nihil reliquī facere, to leave nothing; gratiam facere, to forgive; verba facere, to utter words; uti facto opus est, as the occasion requires.

factō, ōnis, f. (facio). A making; a party, faction, combination; party-spirit.

factiosus, a, um, adj. (factio). Partisan; factious.

factum, i, n. (factus). A deed, act, achievement.

facundia, ae, f. (facundus). Eloquence.

faenerator, oris, m. (faeneror, to lend on interest). A money-lender; a usurer.

Faesulae, ōrum, f. pl. Faesulae, a city in Northern Etruria, now Fiesole.

Faesulānus, a, um, adj. (Faesulae). Of Faesulae, Faesulan. Faesulānus, i, m., a citizen of Faesulae, a Faesulan.

fallācia, ae, f. (fallax). Deceitfulness; trick, artifice, deception.

fallō, ere, fefellī, falsum, v. tr. To deceive, mislead, trick; me fallit, I am mistaken.

falsō, adv. (falsus). Falsely, unjustly.

falsus, a, um, part. adj. (fallo). Deceitful, false, lying; unfounded, unjust; signator falsus, a forger.

fāma, ae, f. (for, to speak) Common talk, rumor, report; tradition; evil report; fame, reputation; renown, glory; public opinion.

famēs, is, f. Hunger.

familia, ae, f. (famulus, a servant). A household, servants; a family; gladiatoria familia, a company of gladiators.

familiaris, e, adj. (familia). Belonging to the family, domestic, private; res familiaris, private property, property; familiaris, is, m. and f., a familiar acquaintance, an intimate, a friend.

familiaritas, ātis, f. (familiaris). Intimacy, friendship.

fānum, i, n. (for, to speak). A sanctuary, temple, fane.

fās, n. indecl. The right, what is according to divine law; divine law.

fascis, is, m. A bundle. Fasces, pl., the fasces, bundles of rods, carried before certain magistrates.

fateor, ēri, fassus sum, v. dep. tr. (for, to speak). To confess, own, acknowledge, admit.

fatigō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. To weary, tire, fatigue, exhaust; to impair, pervert, enervate.

fatum, i, n. (for, to speak). A prediction; what is ordained, fate, destiny.

faucēs, ium, f. pl. The throat.

faveō, ēre, fāvī, fautum, v. intr. with dat. To favor, be favorable to.

Februārius, a, um, adj. Of February.
VOCABULARY.

ferē, adv. Nearly, almost, generally, for the most part.
ferentarius, iī, m. (fēro). A light-armed soldier, skirmisher.
feriō, ire, v. tr. To strike, smite; to kill, slay.
ferō, ferre, tuli, lātum, v. tr. To bear, carry, bring; to extol; to report.
ferœcia, ae, f. (ferox). Fierceness, ferocity.
ferœciter, adv. (ferox). Fiercely, violently, wildly.
ferōx, ōcis, adj. (fero). Impetuous, courageous, spirited, bold; wild, fierce, savage, violent.
ferrum, i, n. Iron; an iron instrument; the sword.
ferus, a, um, adj. Wild; savage, barbarous, fierce.
festinō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. and (rarely) tr. To hasten, hurry; to press forward.
fectus, a, um, part. adj. (fingo). Invented, fabricated; false, dissembling.
fidēlis, e, adj. (fides). Faithful, true.
fidēs, ei, f. (cf. fido, to trust). Trust, faith, confidence; security, protection; pledge, promise; fidelity, honor, good faith, trustworthiness, credibility; fides publica, an assurance of impunity in the name of the state.
Fidius, iī, m. (fides), (generally coupled with dius). The god of truth, a surname of Jupiter; me dius F'idius (sc. iuvet), so help me the god of truth.

fidūcia, ae, f. (fido). Trust, confidence, reliance, assurance.
fidus, a, um, adj. (cf. fido). Trusty, faithful.
Figulus, iī, m. Figulus, a family name in the gens Marcia. C. Figulus was consul, 64 B.C.
flīla, ae, f. A daughter.
flīlus, iī, m. A son.
flingo, ere, nxi, ictum, v. tr. To form; to devise, contrive, invent, fabricate.
finis, is, m., and in the sing. sometimes f. Limit; end, conclusion.
finītumus, a, um, adj. (finis). Bordering upon, adjoining, neighboring.
fiō, fierī, factus sum, v. intr. To be made, become; to occur, happen, come to pass.
firmus, a, um, adj. Firm, steadfast; strong, lasting.
Flaccus, iī, m. Flaccus, a family name in the gens Valeria. L. Valerius Flaccus was a praetor in 63 B.C.
flagitiosus, a, um, adj. (flagitium). Shameful, base, infamous.
flagitium, ii, n. (flagito, to demand). Importunity; a shameful or infamous act, crime; an infamous person.
flagro, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. To burn, be on fire; to be inflamed, be excited.
Flāminius, iī, m. Flaminius, a gentile name. C. Flaminius was one of Catiline's accomplices.
flōrens, entis, part. adj. (floreo). Flourishing, prosperous.
VOCABULARY.

fluxus, a, um, part. adj. (fluo, to flow). Flowing; pliable; changeable; fleeting, perishable.
focus, i, m. A fireplace, hearth.
foedus, a, um, adj. Foul, filthy; detestable, abominable; disastrous; ghastly, ugly.
fore *futurus* esse.
forem = *esse*.
foris, adv. Out of doors, outside, abroad.
forma, ae, f. Form; shape; beauty.
formidō, inis, f. Dread, fear, terror.
formidulōsus, a, um, adj. (*formido*). Dreadful, causing fear, terrible.
formīnx, icis, m. An arch; a vault.
forte, adv. (abl. of *fors*, chance). By chance, by accident; per chance.
fortis, e, adj. Strong, brave, valiant, bold, fearless.
fortitūdō, inis, f. (*fortis*). Bravery, valor, courage; fortitude.
fortūna, ae, f. (*fors*). Chance, fortune; lot, destiny; position in life; *fortuna*, pl., property, possessions, fortune.
fortūnātus, a, um, adj. (*fortuna*). Lucky, fortunate, happy.
forum, i, n. An open place, market-place. At Rome: The Forum Romanum between the Palatine and Capitoline Hills, where the assemblies of the people took place.

fragillus, e, adj. (*frango*). Easily destroyed, fragile, frail.
frangō, ere, frēgi, frāctum, v. tr. To break; *laqueo* gulam *frangere*, to strangle.
fraus, fraudis, f. Deceit, fraud; *sine fraude*, without being punished.
frequēns, entis, adj. In great numbers, numerous, crowded.
frequentia, ae, f. (*frequens*). Large assembly, throng; large attendance.
frequentō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (*frequens*). To frequent, visit often; to visit in great numbers.
frētus, a, um, adj. Relying upon, depending on, trusting to.
frīgus, oris, n. Cold.
frōns, frontis, f. The forehead, brow; the front, front-line.
frūctus, ūs, m. (*fruor*). The use, enjoyment; fruit, reward; result.
frūmentum, ĭ, n. Grain.
fruor, ĭ, frūctus sum, v. dep. To enjoy.
frūstrā, adv. (*fraus*). Without effect, in vain, to no purpose.
fuga, ae, f. Flight.
fugitivus, a, um, adj. (*fugio*). Fleeing, fugitive; runaway.
Fulvia, ae, f. Fulvia, the mistress of Curius, who informed Cicero of Catiline’s conspiracy.
Fulvius, ĭ, m. Fulvius, a gentile name. 1. M. Fulvius Nobiliior, a knight, was one of Catiline’s accomplices. — 2. A. Fulvius, son of a senator, was put
to death by order of his father for trying to join Catiline.

**fundō**, *ere, fūdī, fūsum*, v. tr. To pour out; to vanquish, overthrow, rout.

**für**, *fūris*, m. A thief.


**Furius**, *īī*, m. Furius, a Roman gentile name. P. Furius was a partisan of Catiline.

**fūrīor**, *ārī, ātus sum*, v. dep. intr. (*gloria*). To boast, vaunt, brag.

**G.**

**Gabinius**, *īī*, m. Gabinius, a Roman gentile name. P. Gabinius Capito, a knight, was one of the chief conspirators with Catiline.

**Gāius**, *ī*, m. Gaius, a Roman praenomen.


**Gallicus**, *a, um*, adj. (*Gallus*). Gallic, belonging to the Gauls.


**gānea**, *ae*, f. An eating-house; gluttony, debauchery.

**gānēō**, *ōnis*, m. (*ganea*). A glutton, debauchee.


**genus**, *eris*, n. (cf. *gigno*). A race; birth, descent; class; kind; manner.

**gero**, *ere, gessī, gestum*, v. tr. To bear, carry; to administer, carry on, wage; to perform, do; *res gestae*, exploits, achievements.

**gladiātōrius**, *a, um*, adj. (*gladiator*). Gladiatorial, relating to gladiators.

**gladius**, *īī*, m. A sword.

**glōria**, *ae*, f. Glory, renown, fame.

**glōrior**, *ārī, ātus sum*, v. dep. intr. (*gloria*). To boast, vaunt, brag.

**Graecia**, *ae*, f. (*Graecus*). Greece.

**Graecus**, *a, um*, adj. Greek, Grecian.

**grandis**, *ē*, adj. Large, great, vast.

**grātīa**, *ae*, f. (*gratus*). Favor, influence, friendship, popularity; *gratiam facere*, to forgive; *gratīā*, (abl.) for the sake of, on account of.

**grātuītō**, adv. (*gratuitus*). Gratuitously; without reward or profit.

**grātus**, *a, um*, adj. Pleasing, acceptable, agreeable.

**gravis**, *ē*, adj. Heavy; violent, severe, grievous, bitter.

**graviter**, adv. (*gravis*). Violently, severely, grievously, seriously.

**gregārius**, *a, um*, adj. (*grex*). Belonging to a herd; common;
miles, a common soldier, a private.

grex, gregis, m. A flock, herd; troop, band; grege facto, in a body.

gula, ae, f. The throat.

**H.**

**habeō, ēre, uī, ītum,** v. tr. To have, possess, hold; to include, to keep; to maintain; to treat; to consider, esteem, regard; se habere, to be; in spe habere, to hope for; in incerto habere, to be in doubt; vitam or aetatem habere, to live; gravius aequo habere, to be vexed more than is right.

haruspex, icis, m. A soothsayer, diviner, who foretold the future from the entrails of animals.

haud, adv. Not. It is used with adjectives, adverbs, and a few verbs.

haud-quāquam, adv. By no means, not at all.

haveō, ēre, v. intr. (found only in imperat. and infin.). To be safe, happy, well; in imperat., farewell.

hebēscō, ere, v. intr. incept. (hebeo). To grow dull; to droop, become feeble, faint.

hic, haec, hoc, dem. pron. This, he, it; the latter.

hic, adv. (hic). Here, in this place.

Hispāni, ērum, m. pl. The Spaniards.

Hispānia, ae, f. (Hispani). Spain. It comprised two provinces in Catiline’s time: Hispānia Citerior, north of the river Iberus (now the Ebro), and Hispānia Ulterior, Spain, south of that river.

Hispānus, a, um, adj. (Hispani). Spanish.

homō, inis, m. and f. A man, human being, person.

honestē, adv. (honestus). Honorably; with honor.

honestō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (honestus). To honor, dignify, distinguish.

honestus, a, um, adj. (honos). Honorable.

honōs or honor, oris, m. Honor, distinction; a public office.

hortor, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep. To incite, encourage, exhort, urge.

hospes, itis, m. and f. A host; a guest; a guest-friend.

hos·tellis, e, adj. (hostis). Of an enemy, hostile.

hostis, is, m. and f. An enemy, foe; a public enemy.

hūc, adv. (hic). Hither, to this place.

hūmānus, a, um, adj. (homo). Human.

humus, i, f. The earth, ground.

**I.**

iam, adv. At this time, now; already; presently, at once; iam tum, even then.
iānua, ae, f. An outer-door, house-door, gate, door.

lānuārius, a, um, adj. Of January, relating to January.

ibī, adv. (is). There; in that place, therein.

idem, eadem, idem, dem. pron. (is, -dem). The same.

idōneus, a, um, adj. Fit, suitable, proper.

igitur, conj. Therefore, accordingly, consequently.

ignārus, a, um, adj. (in, gnarus, knowing). Ignorant, inexperienced, unacquainted.

ignāvia, ae, f. (ignavus). Cowardice; inactivity.

ignāvus, a, um, adj. (in, gnavaus, active). Inactive, lazy, slothful, idle; spiritless, cowardly, dastardly.

ignōbilis, e, adj. (in, gnobilis = nobilis). Unknown, obscure; of low birth, ignoble.

ignōminia, ae, f. (in, gnomen — nomen). Disgrace, ignominy.

ignōscō, ere, nōvi, nōtum, v. tr. (in, gnosco = nosco). To pardon, forgive, excuse.

ille, illa, illud, dem. pron. That; he, she, it; the former.

imbēcillus, a, um, adj. Weak, feeble.

imbūō, ere, ui, ātum, v. tr. To imbue; to accustom, inure.

imiter, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep. tr. To copy, imitate.

imminuō, ere, ui, ātum, v. tr. (in, minuo). To lessen, diminish; to impair, destroy.

immittō, ere, misi, missum, v. tr. (in, mittō). To send against; to incite, instigate.

immō, adv. Nay rather.

immoderātus, a, um, adj. (in, moderatus). Immoderate, excessive.

immortalis, e, adj. (in, mortalis). Immortal, eternal.

immūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (in, muto). To change, alter.

imparātus, a, um, adj. (in, paratus). Unprepared; unsuspecting.

impediō, īre, īvi or īi, ītum, v. tr. (in, pes). To entangle; to hinder, impede, prevent.

impellō, ere, pulī, pulsum, v. tr. (in, pello). To drive against; to urge, urge on, impel; to incite, induce.

impendeō, ēre, v. intr. (in, pendo, to hang). To overhang; to be near, impend; to threaten.

imperātor, ĕris, m. (impero). A commander, general; the commander-in-chief; a sovereign.

imperium, ĕ, n. (impero). Command, order; authority, power, sway, dominion; empire, government; military power.

imperō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. and intr. (in, paro). To command, order, rule; to be master.

impetus, ĕs, m. (in, peto, to assail). An attack, assault.

impius, a, um, adj. (in, pius). Unholy, impious, wicked.

implōrō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (in, ploro). To entreat, beseech, implore.

impōnō, ere, posui, positum, v.
VOCABULARY.

tr. (in, pono). To put upon; to lay, impose, bring upon; to set over.

imprōvisus, a, um, adj. (in, provisus). Unforeseen; de improviso, unexpectedly, suddenly.

impudicus, a, um, adj. (in, pudicus, modest). Unchaste, shameless, lewd.

impunitas, dtis, f. (impunis). Exemption from punishment, impunity.

impurus, a, um, adj. (in, juris). Impure, unclean, vile.

in, prep. with acc. and abl.
1. With acc., in answer to the question whither? Into, to, against, toward, upon; till, for; in praesens, for the present; in dies, daily, day by day; in modum, like; in unum, together; in rem, useful, advantageous. — 2. With abl., in answer to the question where? In, upon, among, at, on; within; in the case of; in primis, especially; among the foremost.

incedo, ere, cēsi, cēssum, v. intr. and tr. To advance, move forward; to come, come upon; to assail, attack.

incendium, ĕ, n. (incendo). A fire, conflagration, burning.

incendō, ere, di, ēsum, v. tr. To set fire to, fire; to inflame, arouse, stir up.

inceptum, ĩ, n. (incipio). A beginning; an undertaking, attempt.

incertus, a, um, adj. Uncertain, doubtful, not fixed; in incerto habere, to be in doubt.

incēssus, ĕs, m. (incedo). A walk, gait, step.

incipīō, ere, cēpi, ceptum, v. tr. (in, capio). To fall into; to come into.

incitō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr.
To set in motion; to impel, incite, spur on, stimulate.

incōnsultē, adv. (inconsultus). Inconsiderately, indiscreetly, rashly.

incredibilis, e, adj. Incredible, extraordinary.

incōrepō, āre, ĕi or āvi, ētum or ētum, v. tr. To rebuke, reprove, chide; to inveigh against, berate.

incruentus, a, um, adj. Bloodless, without bloodshed.

incultus, a, um, adj. (in, colo). Uncultivated; unpolished, rude.

in-curro, ere, curri or cucurri, cursum, v. intr. To run into; to rush upon, attack.

inde, adv. (is). I. Of place: Thence; II. Of time: Thereupon, then.

indemnātus, a, um, adj. (in, damno). Uncondemned, unsentenced, without trial.

index, icis, m. and f. An informer, witness.

indicium, ĕi, n. (cf. index). Discovery, disclosure; testimony.

indicō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. and
infirmus, a, um, adj. Weak, feeble, enfeebled.

infra, adv. (for infera, sc. parte). Below.

ingenium, ìi, n. (in, gen-, root of gigno, to beget). Natural character, temper; native talent, ability; mind, intellect.

ingens, entis, adj. Vast, enormous, very great; mighty.

ingenius, a, um, adj. (in, root gen-). Native; born of free parents, free-born.

in-gratus, a, um, adj. Disagreeable; ungrateful.

inhonestus, a, um, adj. Dishonorable, disgraceful, shameful.

inimicus, a, um, adj. (in, amicus). Unfriendly, inimical. Inimicus, i, m., a personal enemy.


initium, ìi, n. (ineo). A beginning, commencement.

injuria, ae, f. (iniurius). Injury, wrong, injustice; damage, harm, insult, crime; iniuriae licentia, power to injure.

in-iustus, a, um, adj. (in, iustus). Unjust.

inlecebra, ae, f. (inilio). Enticement, attraction, allurement, power of alluring.

inilio, ere, lexī, lectum, v. tr. (in, lacio, to entice). To allure, entice, decoy, ensnare.

in-nocens, centis, adj. Guiltless, innocent; upright.

innocentia, ae, f. (innocens)
Innocence; honesty, uprightness, integrity.

in-noxius, a, um, adj. Harmless; innocent, blameless; unharmed.

inopia, ae, f. (inops, needy). Want, need, destitution, indigence.

in-satlabilis, e, adj. (in, satio). Insatiable, insatiate.

in-sidiæ, àrum, f. pl. (insideo). An ambush, ambuscade; a plot, snare.

in-signe, is, n. (insignis). A distinctive mark, badge; pl., insignia of office.

in-solens, entis, adj. (in, soleo, to be wont). Contrary to custom; haughty, arrogant.

in-solentia, ae, f. (insolens). Strangeness; unusual or unwonted behavior; insolence.

in-suëscō, ere, suëvi, suëtum, v. intr. incept. To accustom or habituate one’s self, become accustomed.

in-suëscō, ere, suëvi, suëtum, v. intr. incept. To accustom or habituate one’s self, become accustomed.

in-sum, esse, fui, v. intr. To be or exist in.

in-super, adv. Above, overhead.

integer, gra, grum, adj. (in, tango). Untouched; unwounded, unhurt, sound, fresh.

in-tendo, ere, dī, tum, v. tr. To stretch out, to apply; to put forth, exert.

inter, prep. with acc. Between,
among, amid, in the midst of; during.

**inter-dum**, adv. Sometimes, occasionally, now and then.

**inter-ea**, adv. (*inter. is*). Meanwhile, in the meantime.

**inter-eō, īre, ēi, ītūrus**, v. intr. To be lost, perish.

**interficio**, ēre, feci, effectum, v. tr. (inter, facio). To kill, slay, murder; to slaughter.

**inter-rogo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. To ask, question; to try, accuse.

**intestīnus, a, um**, adj. (*intus*, within). Intestine, civil, domestic.

**in-tolerandus, a, um**, adj. (*in*, tolero). Not to be borne, insupportable, intolerable.

**intra**, prep. with acc. Within, inside of.

**intro-dūcō, ēre, dūxī, ductum**, v. tr. To lead or conduct within, introduce.

**intro-eō, īre, ītum**, v. intr. To go in, enter.

**in-uitus, a, um**, adj. (*in*, ulciscor, to avenge). Unavenged.

**in-vādō, ēre, vāsī, vāsum**, v. intr. and tr. (*in*, vado, to go). To go into, rush in, enter; to fall upon, attack; to seize, take possession of.

**in-veniō, īre, vēni, ventum**, v. tr. To come upon; to find, meet with.

**in-videō, ēre, vidi, visum**, v. intr. (with the dat.). To look upon with envy; to envy.

**invidia, ae, f.** (*invidus*, envious). Envy, jealousy, hatred, unpopularity, odium.

**invisus, a, um**, part. adj. (*in-video*). Odious, detested, hated.

**invītus, a, um**, adj. Unwilling, reluctant.

**iocus, i, m., pl. ioci, i., ioca**, n. A jest, joke; sport.

**ipse, a, um**, dem. pron. Himself, herself, itself; he himself, etc.; self, very.

**ira, ae, f.** Anger, wrath.

**irācundia, ae, f.** (*iracundus*, angry). Irascibility; anger, passion, wrath, rage.

**irāscor, i, v. dep. (ira)**. To be angry or offended.

**irātus, a, um**, adj. (*irascor*). Angry, incensed, enraged.

**irruptō, ēre, rūpī, ruptum**, v. intr. (*in*, rumpo). To force one's way into, rush on.

**is, ea, id**, dem. pron. He, she, it; this, that; such; *eo*, on this account, hence; *eo*, denoting measure of difference with the comparative may often be rendered by *the*.

**iste, a, ud**, dem. pron. (*is* + *-to-*). This, that, that of yours.

**ita**, adv. (*is*). So, thus, as follows; in such a manner, to such a degree; accordingly; hence.

**Italia, ae, f.** Italy.

**ita-que**, conj. And so, therefore; accordingly, hence.

**item**, adv. (*is*). In like manner, likewise; also, moreover.

**iter, itineris, n.** (*eo*). A jour-
ney, march; a way, road, path; magna itinera, forced marches.

iterum, adv. (is). Again, a second time.

lubeō, ēre, īüssi, īssum, v. tr. To order, command, bid.

lūdicium, iī, n. (īdex, a judge). A judgment; trial; sentence, decision; judicial power, jurisdiction.

lūdicō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (īdex). To pronounce a sentence or judgment; to judge; to determine, decide.

lūgulō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (īgulōm, the throat). To cut the throat; to kill, murder.

lūlius, ī, m. Julius, a Roman gentile name. C. Julius was one of Catiline's accomplices.

lūngō, ēre, īnxiō, īnctum, v. tr. To join, connect together, fasten together.

lūnius, ī, m. Junius, a Roman gentile name. D. Junius Silanus was consul, 62 B.C.

lūnius, a, um, adj. Of the month June.

lūrgium, ī, n. (īurgo, to dispute). A dispute; a quarrel, strife.

lūrō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (īus). To swear; īus iurandum, an oath.

lūs, īrīs, n. Right, that which is right; human law; privilege based on law; power, authority, jurisdiction; īre, by right, justly: Īus iurandum, īrīs iurandi, n., an oath.

lūssū, m. used only in abl. sing. (lubeō). Command or order.

iūstitia, ae, f. (iustus). Justice, fair dealing.

iūstus, a, um, adj. (ius). Just, fair.

iuentūs, ētis, f. (iwenis, young). The age of youth, youth; young persons, the youth, young men.

iūxtā, adv. (from the root of iungo). Close, adjoining; equally, alike, without distinction; īuxtā ac, just as; īuxta mecum, as well as I:

K.

Kalendae, ārum, f. pl. The Calends, the first day of the month.

L.

L. Abbr. for Lūcius, a Roman praenomen.

labor or labōs, ōris, m. Labor, toil, hardship, work.

labōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. (labor). To toil, labor, strive; to be hard pressed, be in difficulty or danger.

Lacedaemonius, iī, m. (Lace-daemon). A Lacedaemonian or Spartan, a citizen of Lacedaemon or Sparta, the capital of Laconia.

lacerō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (lacer, torn). To tear; to waste, squander.

lacessō, ere, īvī or īī, ītum, v. tr. To provoke, irritate, exasperate; to assail.

Laeca, ae, m. Laeca, a family name in the gens Porcia. M. Porcius Laeca was a confederate
of Catiline, at whose house the conspirators met on Nov. 6, 63 B.C.

laetitia, ae, f. (laetus). Joy, delight, exultation.

laetor, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep. intr. (laetus). To rejoice, exult.

laetus, a, um, adj. Joyful, joyous, glad.

laeva, ae, f. (Jaevus, left). The left hand, the left.

lancea, ae, f. A light spear with a leather thong attached, a lance.

languēō, ēre, v. intr. To be weak, faint-hearted; to be inactive.

lapideus, a, um, adj. (lapis). Of stone, stone.

laqueus, l, m. A noose, halter; laqueō gula m frangere, to strangle.

lar, laris, m. A household god; by metonomy lar familiaris, a home.

large, largius, largissimē, adv. (largus). Bountifully, liberally; profusely, lavishly.

largior, īrī, ītus sum, v. dep. tr. (largus). To give bountifully, bestow, give away; to give largesses, bribe.

largitūdō, īnis, f. (lassus). A giving, bestowal; bribery, corruption.

lāscivīa, ae, (lascivus). Playfulness; mirth, gaiety.

lassitūdō, īnis, f. (lassus). Weariness, fatigue.

Latinus, a, um, adj. (Latium). Latin.

latrō, īnis, m. A robber, bandit, brigand.

latus, eris, n. The side; the flank of an army.

lātus, a, um, part. from fero.

laudō, āre, ārī, ātum, v. tr. (laus). To praise.

laus, laudis, f. Praise, glory, renown, fame.

lēctus, a, um, part. adj. (lego). Chosen, select, picked.

lēgātus, ī, m. (lego, to send as ambassador). An ambassador, envoy; mil. t.t. a lieutenant.

legō, ēnis, f. (lego). A Roman legion, a body of soldiers consisting of ten cohorts of infantry and 300 cavalry; an armed and organized force, army.

lēgitūmus, a, um, adj. (lex). Legal; prescribed or appointed by law; regulated by law.

legō, ere, légī, lēctum, v. tr. To bring together, gather; to choose, select; to read.

lēniō, īre, īvi or ī, ītum, v. tr. (lenis, mild). To make soft; to moderate, reduce; to appease, mitigate.

Lentulus, ī, m. Lentulus, a family name in the gens Cornelia. 1. P. Lentulus Spinther was aedile, 63 B.C. — 2. P. Lentulus Sura was an accomplice of Catiline. He was the stepfather of Mark Antony.

Lepidus, ī, m. Lepidus, a family name in the gens Aemilia. M. Lepidus was consul, 66 B.C.

lepor and lepōs, īris, m. Attractiveness, charm; pleasantry, wit.

levis, e, adj. Light.

lēx, légis, f. A law, ordinance.


liberālis, e, adj. (liber). Liberal, bountiful, generous.

liberāltās, ātis, f. (liberalis). Generosity, liberality, munificence.

liberālīter, adv. (liberalis). Generously, bountifully, liberally.

liberi, ōrum, m. pl. (liber). Children.

liberō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (liber). To free, set free, liberate, rel ease, deliver.


libertus, ī, m. (libero). A freedman.

licentia, ae, f. (licet). License, freedom, unruliness.

licet, ēre, licuit or licitum est, v. intr. impers. It is lawful, allowable, permitted.

Licinius, ī, m. Licinius, a Roman gentile name. M. Crassus belonged to this gens.

lingua, ae, f. The tongue; speech, language.

littera, ae, f. A letter of the alphabet; plur., letters of the alphabet; an epistle, letter; letters, literature.

locō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (locus). To place, set, post, station.


locus, ī, m., pl. locī, m., and loca, n. A place, spot, locality; a post, position; occasion, opportunity; condition; rank, station; stock, ancestry; *id loci*, this place.

longē, longius, longissimē, adv. (longus). At a distance, far away, far; for a long time, long.

Longinus, ī, m. Longinus, a Roman family name. L. Cassius Longinus, a senator, was one of Catiline's accomplices.

longus, a, um, adj. Long.

loquor, ī, locutus sum, v. dep. tr. and intr. To speak, utter, say.

lubet, ēre, lubuit or lubitum est, v. Impers. It pleases, is pleasing or agreeable.

lubidinōsē, adv. (lubidinosus). According to one's will, at pleasure, capriciously.

lubidō, inis, f. (lubet). Desire, eagerness, inclination; passion, wantonness, lust, caprice; dissipation.

Lūcius, ī, m. Lucius, a Roman praenomen.

lūctuosus, a, um, adj. (luctus). Sorrowful, woful, sad.

lūctus, ās, m. (lugeo, to mourn). Grief; mourning, wailing, lamentation.

lūculentus, a, um, adj. (lux). Bright; brilliant, clear.

lūdibrīum, ī, n. (ludo). Mockery, derision; sport; a laughing stock, butt.

lūxuria, ae, f. (luxus). Extravagrance, luxury; luxurious habits.

lūxuriōsē, adv. (luxuriosus). Luxuriously, voluptuously.
lúxus, ās, m. Excess, luxury, debauchery.

**M.**

M. Abbr. for Mārcus, a Roman praenomen.

M'. Abbr. for Mānius, a Roman praenomen.

Macedonicus, a, um, adj. (Macedones). Macedonian.

máchínor, ārī, ātūs sum, v. dep. tr. (machina, a contrivance). To contrive, devise, plot: used passively xlvi, 7.

mae̓ ror, āris, m. (mae̓ reo). Mourning, sadness, lamentation.

magis, māximē, adv. More, in a higher degree; rather.

magistrātus, ās, m. (magister). A magisterial office, office, magistracy; a magistrate, officer.

māgnificē, adv. (magnificus). Magnificently; sumptuously; grandiloquently.

māgnificus, a, um, adj. (magnus, facio). Magnificent, grand, splendid, glorious.

māgnitūdō, inis, f. (magnus). Greatness, size; importance; power.

māgnus, a, um, māior, māximus, adj. Great, large, important; magna itinera, forced marches; maiōres, ancestors.

malē, peius, pessimē adv. (malus). Badly, ill.


malefactum, ī, n. (malefacio, to do evil). An evil deed, misdeed.


malivolentia, ae, f. (malivolens). Ill-will, malice.

mālō, mālle, mālūi, v. tr. (magis, volo). To wish rather, prefer.

malum, ī, n. (malus). An evil, ill, misfortune, calamity, difficulty.

mālus, a, um, peīor, pessimus, adj. Bad, evil, wicked, depraved; mischievous, injurious; unfortunate, mistaken; mali, scoundrels, criminals.

mandātum, ī, n. (mando). A charge, order, commission.

māndo, āre, āvi, ātūm, v. tr. (manus, do). To commit to one’s charge; to order, bid; to intrust.

Mānius, ī, m. Manius, a Roman praenomen.

Māniānus, a, um, adj. (Manlius). Of Manlius, Manlian.

Mānius, ī, m. 1. T. Manlius Torquatus, consul and dictator, distinguished himself in the Latin war, 340 B.C. — 2. C. Manlius was the commander of Catiline’s camp at Faesulae.

mānsuētūdō, inis, f. (mansuetus). Mildness, gentleness, clemency.

manu̓ estus, a, um, adj. (manus, fendo). Palpable; convicted, exposed.

manus, ās, f. A hand; an armed body, force, band; in manu, under one’s control.

Mārcius, ī, m. Marcius, a
Roman gentile name. Q. Marcus Rex had command of an army against Catiline.

**Marcus, i, m.** Marcus, a Roman praenomen.

**mare, is, n.** A sea.

**maritumus, a, um, adj.** (mare). Maritime.

**Marius, ii, m.** A Roman gentile name. C. Marius defeated Jugurtha, 106 B.C., and the Cimbri, 101 B.C.

**Massilia, ae, f.** Marseilles.

**mater, tris, f.** A mother, matron.

**materiēs, ērī, f.** (mater). Material; the cause, source, occasion.

**mātūrē, adv.** (maturus). Speedily, quickly, soon, rapidly.

**mātūrō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.** and intr. (maturus). To mature; to forward, hasten.

**Maurētānia, ae, f.** (Mauri). Mauritania, a country in the northwest of Africa.

**māxumē, adv. sup.** (magis). Most, chiefly, especially, principally.

**me dius Fidius, (for me dius fīdīus iuvēt, may the god of truth help me).** Most truly, certainly.

**medius, a, um, adj.** In the midst, in the middle of, middle; stationed in the centre; mediī hostes, the midst of the enemy; in medio relinquere, to leave unsettled.

**mēhercule, (for me Hēracles iuvēt).** By Hercules; in very truth, assuredly.

**memini, isse, v. tr. def.** (with the gen.). To remember, recollect, bear in mind, recall.

**memor, oris, adj.** Mindful, remembering.

**memorābilis, e, adj.** (memoro). Memorable, worthy of mention.

**memoria, ae, f.** (memor). Memory, remembrance; memoria mea, within my recollection.

**memorō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.** (memor). To remind; to mention, recount, tell, narrate.

**mēns, mentis, f.** The mind, soul.

**mentior, īrī, ītus sum, v. dep. tr. (mens).** To lie, state falsely.

**mercēs, ēdis, f.** Pay, wages, reward.

**mercor, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep. tr.** (merx, merchandise). To traffic; to buy, purchase.

**meritō, adv.** (meritum). According to desert, deservedly, justly.

**Metellus, i, m.** Metellus, a family name in the gens Caecilia. 1. Q. Metellus, surnamed Creticus, commanded an army against Catiline. — 2. Q. Metellus Celer was praetor, 63 B.C.

**mētior, īrī, mēnīsus sum, v. dep.** To measure, estimate.

**metuō, ere, ui, v. tr.** (metus). To fear, dread.

**metus, ūs, m.** Fear, dread, terror.

**mēns, a, um, poss. pron. adj.** (me). My.

**miles, itiēs, m.** A soldier.

**militāris, e, adj.** (miles).
VOCABULARY.

or belonging to a soldier, military, warlike.

**militia, ae, f. (miles).** Military service; warfare; militiae, on service, abroad.

**mille, pl. milia, ium, n. subst. and adj.** A thousand.

**minime, adv. sup. (parum).** Least of all, least, by no means.

**minor, āri, ātus sum, v. tr. and intr. dep. freq. (minor).** To threaten, menace.

**minor, us, adj. comp. of parvus.** Smaller, less, less important; inadequate.

**minuo, ere, ui, utum, v. tr. (cf. minor).** To diminish, lessen; to weaken, impair.

**minus, adv. comp. of parum.** Less; not; quo minus, that not.

**miror, āri, ātus sum, v. tr. (mirus).** To admire; to wonder at, be astonished at.

**mirus, a, um, adj.** Wonderful, marvelous, strange.

**miscēō, ēre, miscui, mixtum, v. tr.** To mix; to throw into confusion, upturn, disturb.

**miser, era, erum, adj. Wretched, miserable.**

**miserābilis, e, adj. (miseror).** Deplorable, pitiable, unfortunate.

**miseror, ēri, ētus sum, v. dep. with the gen. (miser).** To pity.

**miseria, ae, f. (miser).** Wretchedness, misfortune, misery.

**misericordia, ae, f. (misericors).** Pity, compassion, clemency.

**misericors, cordis, adj. (miser, cor).** Compassionate, merciful.

**miseror, āri, ātus sum, v. tr. dep. (miser).** To lament, deplore, bewail.

**Mithridāticus, a, um, adj. (Mithridates).** Pertaining to Mithridates, Mithridatic.

**mittō, ere, misi, missum, v. tr.** To send, dispatch.

**mōbilitās, ātis, f. (mobilis).** Movableness; changeableness; inconstancy, fickleness.

**moderātus, a, um, part. adj. (moderor).** Restrained; moderate; nihil moderati habere, to have no moderation.

**moderor, āri, ātus sum, v. intr. dep. with the dat. (modus).** To set bounds, restrain, moderate; to rule, govern, direct.

**modestia, ae, f. (modestus).** Moderation, self-restraint; honor, sense of honor.

**modestus, a, um, adj. (modus).** Modest, temperate, virtuous.

**modo, adv. (modus).** Only, just, merely; provided, if only; now, just now; modo . . . modo, now . . . now; tantum modo, only; non modo . . . sed, not only . . . but.

**modus, i, m. Measure; extent, limit; moderation; way, manner, method; sort, kind; in the pl., means.**

**moenia, ium, n. pl.** Defensive walls, city rampart; a walled city.

**mōlior, iri, ētus sum, v. tr. and intr. dep. (moles).** To endeavor, attempt, undertake; to contrive, plot.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mollīō, ire, īvī, ītum, v. tr. (mollīs)</td>
<td>To soften; to effeminate, enervate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mollīs, e, adj.</td>
<td>Soft, tender, pliant, plastic; gentle; agreeable, pleasant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>molliter, adv. (mollīs)</td>
<td>Softly, voluptuously, luxuriously.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mollītia, ae, f. (mollīs)</td>
<td>Softness; weakness, feebleness, irresolution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moneō, ēre, ī, ītum, v. tr.</td>
<td>To remind; to admonish, advise, warn; to counsel, suggest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mōns, montis, m.</td>
<td>A mountain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mora, ae, f.</td>
<td>Delay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>morbus, ī, m.</td>
<td>A disease, malady, illness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mors, mortis, f. (morior)</td>
<td>Death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mortālis, e, adj. (mors)</td>
<td>Subject to death, mortal. Used substantially: mortālis, is, m., a mortal, human being, man.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mōs, mōris, m.</td>
<td>Will; usage, custom; manner, way; pl., character, morals; institutions, order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mōtus, īs, m. (moveō)</td>
<td>A motion; a commotion, tumult, rising, rebellion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtum, v. tr.</td>
<td>To move, set in motion; to turn out, expel; to excite, stir up; castra movere, to break up camp; quieta movere, to disturb the peace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mulīebris, e, adj. (mulier)</td>
<td>Of a woman; womanish, unmanly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mulier, eris, f.</td>
<td>A woman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multītūdō, inis, f. (multus)</td>
<td>A great number, multitude; a crowd, body of men; a mob, rabble; the many.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multō, adv. (multus)</td>
<td>By far, much.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multum, plūs, plūrimum, adv. (multus)</td>
<td>Much, greatly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multus, a, um, plūs, plūrimus, adj.</td>
<td>Much; many.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mulvius, a, um, adj.</td>
<td>Mulvian; pons Mulvius, the Mulvian bridge, now Ponte Molle, built by M. Aemilius Scaurus, over which led the Flaminian Road to the north.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mūnicipium, ii, n. (municeps, a citizen)</td>
<td>A free town, municipal town, municipality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mūnificentia, ae, f. (munificus)</td>
<td>Bounty, munificence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mūniō, īre, īvī ī, ītum, v. tr. (moenia)</td>
<td>To wall; to protect, defend, fortify; to surround, encompass.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mūnus, eris, n.</td>
<td>An office; a present, gift; pl., games, public shows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murēna, ae, m.</td>
<td>Murena, a family name in the gens Licinia. C. Murena was governor of Cisalpine Gaul, 63 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mūrus, ī, m.</td>
<td>A wall, rampart.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. freq. (moveō)</td>
<td>To move; to alter, change; to exchange.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mūtuus, a, um, adj. (muto)</td>
<td>Mutual; borrowed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N.

nam, conj. | For. |
| nam-que, conj. | For indeed, for. |
| nanciscor, ī, nantus or nactus | To get, obtain, find. |
narrō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (narus = gnarus, knowing). To tell, relate, narrate, recount.

náscor, ē, nátus sum, v. intr. dep. (R. gen-). To be born.

nátiō, ōnis, f. (natus). A birth; a race, nation, people, tribe.

nātūra, ae, f. (natus). Nature; natural disposition, temper, character.

navigō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. intr. (navis, ago). To sail, navigate.

nē, adv. Indeed, truly, yes.

nē, adv. and conj. I. Adv. Not; ne . . . quidem, not even; much less. II. Conj. That not, lest; from.

ne, interrog. particle, enclitic. In direct questions it is not translated. In indirect questions: whether.

nec, conj. See neque.

necessārius, a, um, adj. (necesse). Necessary, needful.

necesse, adj., used only in nom. and acc., n. sing. (cf. necto). Necessary.

necessitūdō, inis, f. (necesse). Necessity, need, want.

necō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (nex). To kill, put to death, murder.

nefandus, a, um, adj. (ne, fari, to speak). Impious, wicked, abominable.

nefarius, a, um, adj. (ne, fas). Impious, heinous, wicked, execrable, nefarious.

neglegentia, ae, f. (neglegens). Neglect, carelessness, negligence.

neglegō, ere, lēxi, lēctum, v. tr. (nec, lēgo). Not to heed; to overlook, neglect, disregard.

negōtior, āri, ātus sum, v. intr. dep. (negotiumus). To trade, traffic.

negōtīōsus, a, um, adj. (negotium). Full of business, busy.

negōtium, ī, n. (nec, otium). Business, affair, employment, task; an undertaking, enterprise; difficulty, trouble.

nēmō, inis, m. and f. (ne, homo). No one, nobody.

neque or contracted nec, conj. And not, but not, nor; neque . . . neque, neither . . . nor.

ne-queō, ire, īvi, v. intr. Not to be able, to be unable; with an inf. nequeo, I cannot.

nē-quiquam, adv. (ne, quisquam). In vain, to no purpose.

Nerō, ōnis, m. Nero, a family name in the gens Claudia. Ti. Claudius Nero was grandfather of the emperor Tiberius.

ne-ve or syncopated neu, conj. And not; and that not, and lest; nor.

ni, adv. and conj. Not; if not, unless.

nihil, n. indecl., and nihilum, ī, n. (ne, hilum = filum, a thread). Nothing; nihil reliquii facere, to leave nothing; with adverbial force, not at all, not; nihilō minus, none the less, nevertheless, still, yet.

nimis, adv. Too much, too.

ni-si, conj. If not, unless, except.

nitor, i, nīsus or nīrux sum, v. intr. dep. To lean upon; with
ut or ne, to exert one's self, endeavor, strive; with abl., to advance, press forward.

Nobilior, ōris, m. Nobilior, a family name in the gens Fulvia. M. Fulvius Nobilior was one of Catiline's accomplices.

nobilis, e, adj. (cf. nosco). Known, famous; of noble birth, noble. Used substantively: nobilis, is, m., a nobleman, noble.

nobilissimus, ātis, f. (nobilis). Celebrity; the nobility, the nobles.

nocturnus, a, um, adj. (nox). Nocturnal, by night, in the night.

nolē, nolle, nolēi, v. tr. and intr. (ne, volo). To be unwilling, not to wish; noli, with the infinitive regularly expresses prohibition.

nūmen, inis, n. (cf. nosco). A name, title; a people; a pretext, pretence; an account in bookkeeping; a reason, motive.

nomino, ere, nōvi, nōtum, v. tr. (nomen). To name, call by name, mention.

non, adv. Not.

Nōnae, ārum, f. pl. (nonus). The nones, the ninth day before the Ides; the seventh day of March, May, July, and October, the fifth day of the other months.

nōn-dum, adv. Not yet.

nōn-ne, interrog. particle. 1. In a direct question. Not? expects the answer yes. 2. In an indirect question. Whether not?

nōn-nūllus, a, um, adj. Some.

nōscō, ere, nōvi, nōtum, v. tr. To become acquainted with; in past tenses: to know.

nōs-met. Nom. and acc. plural of ego with enclitic -met.


nōtus, a, um, part. adj. (nosco). Known, familiar.

November, bris, adj. (novem). Of November.

novissīnum, adv. Quite recently, lately.

novītās, ātis, f. (novus). Novelty; strangeness.

novō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (novus). To make new; to make a new attempt; to effect a political revolution.

novus, a, um, adj. New; tabulae novae, new accounts, a reduction of debts; homo novus, an upstart, the first man in his family holding a curule office; novae res, a revolution.

nox, noctis, f. Night.

nūbō, ere, nūpsi, nūptum, v. intr. with the dat. To cover, veil; to marry a man.

Nūcerinus, ī, m. (Nuceria). A citizen of Nuceria, a city in Campania, now Nocera.

nūllus, a, um, adj. (ne, ullus). Not any, no.

numerus, ī, m. A number; a large number.

nunc, adv. Now.

nunquam, adv. (ne, unquam). Never, at no time.

nūntīlō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (nuntius). To announce, report.

nūntius, ī, m. (novus). A messenger, courier; news, tidings.
**Vocabulary.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nuptiae, ārum, f. pl. (nubo).</td>
<td>Marriage, nuptials.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>núsquam, adv. (ne, usquam, anywhere).</td>
<td>Nowhere.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ob, prep. with acc.</td>
<td>Toward; on account of, for.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obliviscor, ī, oblitis sum, v. dep. with the gen.</td>
<td>To forget.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ob-noxius, a, um, adj. (ob, noxa, harm).</td>
<td>Liable; addicted, guilty of; subject to, submissive, obedient, enslaved; under obligation to, beholden to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oboediēns, entis, part. adj. (oboediō, to obey).</td>
<td>Obeying, obedient.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obscurō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (obscurus).</td>
<td>To obscure, hide, conceal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obscurus, a, um, adj.</td>
<td>Dark; obscure, ignoble, low; in obsceuro, in obscurity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obsideō, ēre, sēdi, sessum, v. tr. (ob, sedeo, to sit).</td>
<td>To sit down before, blockade, besiege, lay siege to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ob-sidō, ēre, v. tr. (ob, sido, to sit down).</td>
<td>To beset, invest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obstinātus, a, um, part. adj. (obstino, to be resolved).</td>
<td>Resolute, determined; stubborn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ob-stō, āre, stilī, stātūrus, v. intr.</td>
<td>To stand in the way of, oppose; to prevent, hinder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ob-strepō, ere, strepūi, strepūtum, v. intr. (ob, strepo, to make a noise).</td>
<td>To cry out against, shout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ob-tēstor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep.</td>
<td>To testify; to conjure, beseech, entreat, beg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obtineō, ēre, timūi, tentum, v. tr. (ob, teneō, to hold).</td>
<td>To hold; to preserve, maintain; to acquire, obtain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obviam, adv. (ob, viam).</td>
<td>In the way; obviam ire, to go to meet; to contend against, oppose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occāsiō, ōnis, f. (occido, to fall).</td>
<td>An occasion, opportunity; per occasionem, as opportunity offers, or offered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occāsus, ās, m. (occido).</td>
<td>The going down, setting; occasus solis, the west.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occidō, ere, cidi, cīsum, v. tr. (ob, caedo, to cut).</td>
<td>To cut down, kill, slay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occultē, adv. (occultus).</td>
<td>Secretly; privately, in secret.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occultō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. freq. (occulo).</td>
<td>To hide, conceal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occultus, a, um, part. adj. (occulo).</td>
<td>Hidden, concealed, secret.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occupō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (ob, capio).</td>
<td>To seize, take possession of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>octō, num. adj. indecl.</td>
<td>Eight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oculus ī, m.</td>
<td>An eye.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ōdi, ōdisse, v. tr. and intr. def.</td>
<td>To hate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odium, ī, n. (odi).</td>
<td>Hatred, dislike, detestation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odor, āris, m.</td>
<td>A smell; a foul smell, stench.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offerō, ferre, obtuli, oblātum, v. tr. (ob, fero).</td>
<td>To present, offer; to bring forward.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>officiō, ere, fēcī, fectum, v. intr. (ob, facio).</td>
<td>To stand in the way, oppose, hinder.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OFFICIUM, iī, n. A service; duty, office, business.

OMITTŌ, ere, misi, missum, v. tr. (ob, mitto). To let go, let fall; to put aside, cast off.

Omninō, adv. (omnis). Altogether, wholly, entirely.

Omnis, e, adj. All, every.

ONUS, eris, n. A burden, load; trouble.

OPERA, ae, f. (opus, work). Pains, effort, work; operae pretium, worth while; dare operam, to exert one's self, endeavor, help.

OPIFEX, icis, m. and f. (opus, facio). A workman, mechanic, artisan.

OPITULOR, āri, ātus sum, v. intr. dep. with the dat. (ops, tulo, to bear). To help, aid, assist, succor.

OPORTUNITAS, ālis, f. (opportunus). Occasion, chance, opportunity.

OPORTUNUS, a, um, adj. Fit, suitable, opportune; advantageous, serviceable.

OPPERIOR, īri, peritus, or pertus sum, v. tr. dep. To wait for, await.

OPPRIMŌ, ere, pressi, pressum, v. tr. (ob, premo). To press against; to crush, overpower, overwhelm; to fall upon, surprise.

OPPŪGNŌ, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (ob, pugno). To attack, assault, assail.

OPS, opis, f. Power, strength; aid, help, assistance; pl., ability; means, wealth, resources.

OPTŌ, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. To choose; to desire, wish for.

OPULENTIA, ae, f. (opulentus). Riches, wealth, prosperity; resources, power.

OPULENTUS, a, um, adj. (ops). Rich, wealthy; powerful.

opus, eris, n. Work; need, necessity (in this sense it is used in the nom. and acc. only); opus est, it is necessary; mihi opus est, I have need.

ŌRĀTĪO, ōnis, f. (oro). A speech, harangue, oration; discourse.

Orbis, is, m. A circle; terrarum orbis, the earth, the world.

ÖRDĪO, inis, m. Order; a row, a rank; class; ordine, in due order, properly.

ORESTILLA, ae, f. Orestilla, a female name. Aurelia Orestilla was Catiline's wife.

ORIOR, īri, ortus sum, v. intr. dep. To rise, arise; to proceed from; to spring, be descended from.

ŌRŌ, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (os, the mouth). To speak; to pray, beg, beseech.

ORTUS, ūs, m, (orior). The rising; ortus solis, the east.

OSTENDŌ, ere, di, tum or ēnsum, v. tr. (obs = ob, tendo, to stretch). To show, exhibit, disclose; to make known, declare.

ŌTĪUM, ī, n. Leisure, ease; rest, peace.

P.

P. Abbr. for Pūblius, a Roman praenomen.

PACTĪO, ōnis, f. (paciscor, to covenant). An agreement, compact, covenant.
pār, pari, adj. Equal, like.
parātus, a, um, part. adj. (paro). Prepared, ready; parata, preparations.
parcō, ere, peperci or parsī, parcitum or parsusum, v. intr. with the dat. (parcus). To spare; to treat with forbearance, use carefully.
parcus, a, um, adj. Sparing, thrifty, frugal, economical.
parēns, entis, m. and f. (pario). A father; a mother; a parent.
pārco, ēre, uī, v. intr. with the dat. To appear; to obey; to be subject to, be dependent on; to submit to, yield to.
pariēs, etis, m. A wall of a house.
parīō, ere, peperī, partum, v. tr. To bring forth; to produce, bring about, occasion; to procure, acquire, gain.
parō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. and intr. To prepare, furnish, make ready; procure, acquire, obtain; to make preparations.
parricida, ae, m. A parricide; a murderer; a traitor.
pars, partis, f. A part, portion; pl., a party; pars ... alii, alii ... pars, some ... others.
particeps, ipis, adj. (pars, capio). Sharing, partaking, taking part in. Particeps, ipis, m. a partner, sharer.
partim, adv. (pars). Partly, in part; some of them.
parum, minus, minimē, adv. Too little, not enough.
parvus, a, um, minor, minimus, adj. Small, little, slight, insignificant; parvi pendaere, to think little of, hold cheap.
patefaciō, ere, feci, factum, v. tr. (pateo, facio). To throw open; to disclose, make known.
pateō, ēre, uī, v. intr. To be open, exposed; to be clear, plain, manifest.
pater, tris, m. A father. Patres, the senators: patres conscripti, conscript fathers, the words generally used to address the senators.
patera, ae, f. A dish, libation-bowl.
patriēns, entis, part. adj. (pater). Bearing; capable of enduring; belli patiens, able to bear the hardships of war.
patior, i, passus sum, v. dep. To bear, suffer, endure; to allow, permit.
patria, ae, f. (pater). Native country, one's country; country.
paticius, a, um, adj. (patres). Pertaining to the patres or senators, patrician. Patricius, ii, m., a patrician.
patriūnium, üi, n. (pater). Patrimony, paternal estate, inheritance.
patrius, a, um, adj. (pater). Paternal, ancestral.
patro, aVe, dvi, dtum, v. (pater). To bring to pass, perform, achieve; to perpetrate.
patrōcinium, ii, n. (patrocinor, to protect). Protection, defence, patronage.
pauci, ae, a, adj. Few; paucis, in few words, briefly.
VOCABULARY.

paucitās, ātis, f. (*pauci*). A small number; the few.

paulātim, adv. (*paulus*). Little by little, by degrees, gradually.

Paullus, i, m. Paullus, a family name in the gens Aemilia. L. Aemilius Lepidus Paullus, a brother of the triumvir Lepidus, impeached Catiline for disturbing the public peace.

paulō, adv. (*paulus*). A little, somewhat; post paulo, a short time after.

paulum, adv. (*paulus*). A little, somewhat.


paveō, ēre, pāvī, v. tr. and intr. To tremble, to fear, dread, be terrified or alarmed at.

pāx, pācis, f. Peace.

peccātum, ē, n. (*pecco*). A fault, error, mistake.

peccō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. To make a mistake; to commit a fault, do wrong.

pectus, oris, n. The breast; the mind, heart, soul.

pecūnia, ae, f. (*pecus*). Property, riches; money, a sum or amount of money.

pecus, oris, n. Cattle.

pedes, itis, m. (*pes*). A walker; a foot soldier.

pellō, ēre, pepuli, pulsum, v. tr. To drive; to drive back, rout, defeat, put to flight.

pendō, ēre, pependi, pēnsum, v. tr. To weigh; to pay; to value, esteem, regard.

pēnitus, ā, um, part. adj. (*pendo*). Weighed; valued, prized; non quicquam pensi habere, not to care anything for; nihil pensi habere, to care nothing for.

per, prep. with acc. Through; by, by means of; through the agency of; during; in the name of; in imprecations, by; per se, of itself, by itself; per occasionem, when the chance offered.

per-cellō, ere, cultī, culsum, v. tr. (per, cello, to strike). To strike, smite; to dishearten, dismay.

percontor, ārī, ātus sum, v. tr. dep. To ask, question.

perdō, ēre, didī, ditum, v. tr. To destroy, ruin; to lose.

per-dūcō, ēre, dúxī, duxtum, v. tr. To lead, bring, conduct.

peregrīnus, ārī, ātus sum, v. intr. dep. (*peregrinus*, foreign). To sojourn, travel in a foreign land.

per-eō, īre, āī, āturus, v. intr. To go through; to die, perish.

per-ferō, ferre, tuli, lātum, v. tr. To carry through; to bear, carry, convey.

perfuga, ae, m. (cf. perfugio). A deserter.

per-fugīo, ere, fūgī, v. intr. To flee for refuge, escape.

perfugium, āī, n. (*perfugio*). A refuge, shelter.

pergō, ere, réxi, réctum, v. intr. (per, rego, to make straight). To proceed, go on.

periculum, ī, n. A trial,
VOCABULARY. 171

experiment; hazard, danger, peril.

periūrium, ī, n. (periuo, to swear falsely). A false oath, perjury.

per-legō, ere, légī, lēctum, v. tr. To read through, read.

per-misceō, ēre, miscui, mixtum, v. tr. To mix, mingle.

per-mitto, ēre, misi, missum, v. tr. To let go; to intrust, commit, hand over; to permit, allow, suffer.

per-moveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtum, v. tr. To move deeply, disturb, excite; to arouse, stir up, induce, influence.

pernicies, ēi, f. (cf. perneco, to kill). Destruction, ruin, calamity.

per-pello, ēre, puli, pulsum, v. tr. To force; to constrain, prevail upon.

perpetior, ī, pessus sum, v. tr. dep. (per, patior). To bear, suffer, endure.

per-scribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum, v. tr. To write out, describe at length or in full.

per-sequor, ī, secūlus sum, v. tr. dep. To follow, pursue; to avenge; to prosecute.

Persēs, ae, m. Perses, the last king of Macedonia, conquered by L. Aemilius Paulus, b.c. 168.

per-solvō, ere, solvi, solūtum, v. tr. To pay or discharge in full.

per-terreo, ēre, üi, itum, v. tr. To frighten, alarm, terrify.

petulantia, ae, f. (petulans). Wantonness, sauciness, impudence.

Picēnus, a, um, adj. Picene, of Picenum, a district on the eastern coast of Italy.

pītas, ātis, f. (pius, dutiful). Piety.

pīlum, i, n. A heavy javelin, the national weapon of the Romans.

pīngō, ere, pīnxi, pictum, v. tr. To paint.

Pīso, ōnis, m. Piso, a family name in the Calpurnian gens. 1. C. Calpurnius Piso was consul.
67 B.C. — 2. Cn. Calpurnius Piso conspired with Catiline to murder the consuls Tullus and Lepidus in 66 B.C.

Pistoriensis, e, adj. (Pistoria). Pistorian, belonging to Pistoria (now Pistoia), a city in Etruria.

placet, ère, ut, utum, v. intr. To please, be acceptable to; to be one’s pleasure; to seem good; placet mihi, I propose.

placidé, adv. (placidus). Gently, mildly.

plānitiēs, ēī, f. (planus, level). Level ground, a plain.

Plautius, a, um, adj. Plautian, pertaining to a man of the Plautian gens; lex Plautia, a law passed in 78 B.C., to punish disturbers of the public peace.

plebēs, ēī, and plebs, plēbis, f. The commons as opposed to the patricians; the lower classes.

plerumque, adv. (plerusque). For the most part, generally.

plerusque, aeqe, umque, generally in the plur. plerique, aeqe, aeqe, adj., (plerus, very many, -que). The greater part of, most, very many.

poena, ae, f. Compensation; punishment, penalty; poenas dare, to give compensation, i.e. to suffer punishment.

pollēns, entis, part. adj. (polleo). Strong, powerful.

polliceor, ēri, itus sum, v. tr. dep. (por for pro and liceo). To hold forth; to promise.

pollicitor, āri, ātus sum, v. tr. dep. freq. (polliceor). To promise, offer.

polluō, ere, ut, utum (por for pro, luo). To defile, pollute, dishonor.

Pompeius, ù, m. Pompeius, a Roman name. 1. Cn. Pompeius Magnus, Pompey, the triumvir and later the opponent of Caesar. — 2. Q. Pompeius Rufus was praetor, 63 B.C.

Pomptinus, ì, m. C. Pomptinus was praetor in the year of Cicero’s consulship.

pōnō, ere, posuī, positum, v. tr. To put, set, place; to propose.

pons, pontis, m. A bridge.

pontificatus, ës, m. (pontifex). The office of pontifex, pontificate.

popularis, is, m. and f. (populus). A fellow-countryman; a companion, partner, accomplice, confederate.

populus, i, m. A people, nation.

Porcius, û, m. Porcius, a Roman gentile name. 1. M. Porcius Cato was one of the leaders of the senatorial party. After the battle of Thapsus he committed suicide at Utica, whence he is called Uticensis. — 2. M. Porcius Laeca was one of Catiline’s accomplices.

Porcius, a, um, adj. (Porcius). Porcian, belonging to a man of the Porcian gens.

porrō, adv. Forward; further, moreover.


portendō, ere, ēi, itum, v. tr. (por, tendo, to stretch). To point out, presage, portend.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>word</th>
<th>definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>portentum</strong>, i, n. (portendo).</td>
<td>A sign, omen, prodigy, portent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>portō</strong>, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr.</td>
<td>To carry, convey, transport; to bring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>possideo</strong>, ere, sedi, sessum, v. tr.</td>
<td>To possess, hold, own.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>possum</strong>, posse, potul, v. intr.</td>
<td>To be able; to have power to do something, (I, you, he) can.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>post</strong>, adv.</td>
<td>After, afterwards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>post</strong>, prep. with acc.</td>
<td>After; behind.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>post-eā</strong>, adv.</td>
<td>After this, afterwards, subsequently; posteum quam, after that, after.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>posterus</strong>, a, um, adj. (post).</td>
<td>Next; comp. posterior, us, coming later, after; sup. postremus, last, the last.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>postquam</strong>, conj.</td>
<td>After that, after, when; since.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>postrēmō</strong>, adv. (postremus).</td>
<td>At last, in fine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>postulō</strong>, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr.</td>
<td>To ask, demand, require.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>potentia</strong>, ae, f. (potens).</td>
<td>Power; political power, authority, influence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>potestās</strong>, ātis, f. (potens).</td>
<td>Ability, power; authority, right; opportunity, permission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>potior</strong>, irī, itus sum, v. dep. with the abl. (potis).</td>
<td>To become master of, obtain possession of, get, obtain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>pōtō</strong>, āre, āvi, pōtātum or pōtum, v. intr.</td>
<td>To drink; to tope, be drunken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>praee-actus</strong>, a, um, adj. (praee, acuo, to sharpen).</td>
<td>Sharpened at the end, pointed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>praeebeō</strong>, ēre, buī, bitum, v. tr. (praee, habeo).</td>
<td>To hold out; to furnish, supply, give, provide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>praeeeps</strong>, cipitis, adj. (praee, capui).</td>
<td>Head foremost, headlong; rash, precipitate; desperate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>praeeceptum</strong>, i, n. (praeecipio).</td>
<td>A precept, advice; injunction, order, command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>praeecipio</strong>, ēre, cēpī, ceptum, v. tr. (praee, capio).</td>
<td>To take in advance; to instruct, advise; to order, enjoin, bid, prescribe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>praee-clārus</strong>, a, um, adj.</td>
<td>Very bright; distinguished, splendid, illustrious, famous.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>praedia</strong>, ae, f.</td>
<td>Booty, prey; gain, profit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>praedicō</strong>, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (praee, dico).</td>
<td>To proclaim, say, declare, assert, talk loudly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>praeeeditus</strong>, a, um, adj. (praee, do).</td>
<td>Gifted, endowed, provided with.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>praeefectus</strong>, i, m. (praeficio, to place in command).</td>
<td>A commander, prefect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>praee-ferō</strong>, ferre, tulī, lātum, v. tr.</td>
<td>To set before; to prefer, choose in preference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>praee-mittō</strong>, ere, mīsī, missum,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VOCABULARY.

v. tr. To send forward, send ahead or in advance.

praemium, īī, n. (praem, emo). Profit; a reward, recompense.

praesēns, sentis, part. adj. (praesum). Present; in praesens, at present, at the time.

praesentia, ae, f. (praesens). Presence.

praesertim, adv. (prae, sero, to join). Especially, particularly.

praesideō, ēre, sēdiō, v. intr. (praec, sedeo). To sit before; to preside over, command.

praesidium, īī, n. (praesideo). Protection, defense, aid, assistance, help; re-enforcement; a guard; forces; a garrison.

prae-stō, ēre, stīti, stītum (fut. part. praestatūris) v. intr. To stand before; to surpass, excel. Praestat, it is better, preferable.

praesum, esse, fui, v. intr. To be set over, be in command of, preside over.

praeter, adv. (praec). Except, save.

praeter, prep. with acc. (praec). Past; except, beside.

praeter-eā, adv. Beside this, besides, moreover, furthermore.

praeter-eō, īre, īī, ītum, v. tr. To pass by, pass over.

praetor, ēris, m. (praec, eo). A prætor, a magistrate exercising the functions of a judge; pro prætore, as prætor.

praetōrius, a, um, adj. (prætor). Praetorian; cohors prætoria, the general’s body-guard.

prāvus, a, um, adj. Crooked; perverted, depraved, bad, wicked.

pretium, īī, n. Money; price; a reward; a bribe.

pridem, adv. (cf. prior). Long since, long ago.

primō, adv. (primus). At first, in the first place.

primum, adv. (primus). At first, in the first place, in the beginning; quam primum, as soon as possible; ubi primum, as soon as.

primus, a, um, adj. sup. (cf. prior). The first; the front, foremost; adverbial phrase: in primis, especially.

princeps, cipis, adj. (primus, capio). First; foremost, chief. Princeps, ipis, m. A head, leader, chief.

principium, īī, n. (princeps). The beginning, commencement.

pristinus, a, um, adj. (praec). Former, ancient, previous.

prius, comp., primum, sup., adv. Before, sooner; prius quam, before.

privātim, adv. (privus). Privately; personally, as individuals; as a private citizen; from individuals.

privatus, a, um, part. adj. (privo). Apart; private; personal. Privatus, i, m., a private citizen.

privignus, ī, m. (privus, single, R. gen-). A step-son.

privō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (privus). To deprive of.

prō, prep. with abl. 1. Before, in front of. — 2. For, for the benefit or advantage of, in behalf of.
VOCABULARY.

3. In place of, instead of.
4. For, as; pro certo, as certain; pro vero, as true.
5. In proportion to, according to, in view of.
6. For, in return for.

pro, interj. Oh! Ah!


probó, áre, ávi, átum, v. tr. (probus). To test; to approve.

probrum, ēre, ēdi, ēditum, v. tr. (pro, do). To give forth; to advance, proceed; to succeed, prosper, turn out well.

procul, adv. (procello, to drive forwards). At a distance, far.

progilium, ii, n. A prophetic sign, omen, portent, prodigy.

pro-dō, ere, didi, ditum, v. tr. (pro, do). To go forth; to advance, proceed; to succeed, prosper, turn out well.

proelium, ii, n. A battle, combat, engagement; proelium committere, to engage in battle.

pro-fānus, a, um, adj. (pro, fanum). Not sacred, profane.

profectō, adv. (pro, factum). Indeed, assuredly, doubtless.

proficiscor, i, profectus sum, v. intr. dep. (pro, facio). To set out, start, depart, proceed.

profitēor, ēri, fessus sum, v. tr. and intr. dep. (pro, fateor). To avow publicly; to announce one’s self as a candidate.

pro-fugiō, ere, fugi, v. intr. (pro, fugio). To flee, escape.

profugus, a, um, adj. (profugio). Fugitive; banished, exiled.

pro-fundō, ere, fūdi, fūsum, v. tr. To pour forth; to throw away, dissipate, squander.

profusē, adv. (profusus). Profusely; excessively, lavishly.

profusus, a, um, part. adj. (profundo). Lavish, extravagant.

prohibēō, ēre, ui, ētum, v. tr. (pro, habeo). To hold before, keep from, check, restrain, prevent.

pro-inde, adv. Hence; just so, just; proinde quasi, just as if.

prōlātō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (prōlatus). To put off, postpone.

prōmiscuus, a, um, adj. (pro, misceo). Mixed, without distinction, indiscriminate, promiscuous.

prōmus, a, um, part. adj. (pro, misceo). Mixed, without distinction, indiscriminate, promiscuous.

prōpere, adv. (properus, quick). Near; nearly, almost.

prope-diem, adv. Very soon.

prō-pellō, ere, puli, pulsum, v. tr. To drive away, repel.

properē, adv. (properus, quick).
VOCABULARY.

Hastily, in haste, quickly, speedily.

properō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. intr. (properus, quick). To hasten, make haste; to be eager.

propinquus, a, um, adj. (prope). Near, neighboring.

prior, us, superlative, proximus, adj. Nearer.

propōnō, ere, posui, positum, v. tr. To set forth, expose to view, make known; to propose, offer.

propter, prep. (prope). Near; on account of, because of.

prōripō, ere, ripui, reptum, v. tr. (pro, rapio). To snatch or hurry forth; se proripere, to rush out.

prōrsus, adv. (pro, vorsus). Forwards; by all means; truly, certainly; in short, in fine.

proscribō, ere, scripsi, scriptum, v. tr. To put forth in writing; to proscribe, outlaw.

proscriptīō, ēnis, f. (proscribo). An advertisement; proscription.

proserē, adv. (proserus). Prosperously, successfully, well.

proserus, era, erum, adj. (pro, spes). Prosperous.

prōvenīō, īre, vēnī, ventum, v. intr. To come forth, spring forth, appear.

prōvideō, ēre, vidi, visum, v. tr. To see beforehand, foresee; to take care, see to it; to take care of, look out for.

prōvinciā, ae, f. A charge; a province, a territory under a military governor.

proximus, a, um, adj. sup. (prope). Next; very close; following; most intimate.

prūdēns, entis, part. adj. (contracted from, providens). Foreseeing; discreet, prudent, clever, intelligent.

psallō, ere, ī, v. intr. (from the Greek). To play upon a stringed instrument.

pūblīcē, adv. (publicus). In behalf of the state, for the state; from states.

pūblīcō; āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (publicus). To make public property, to confiscate.

pūblīcus, a, um, adj. (populus). Of or belonging to the state, public, common; res publica, the common weal; the republic, commonwealth; public or political affairs; bonum publicum, the welfare of the state; fides publica, a pledge of impunity in the name of the state, a safe-conduct.

Pūblīus, ā, m. Publius, a Roman praenomen.

pudicītīa, ae, f. (pudicus). Modesty, chastity, personal purity.

pudor, ĕris, m. (puDET). Shame, a sense of shame, modesty.

puer, erī, m. A boy, lad.

pūgnō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. intr. (pugna). To fight, give battle.

pulcher, chra, chrum, adj. Beautiful; noble, honorable, illustrious.

Pūnicus, a, um, adj. (Poeni, the Carthaginians). Punic, Carthaginian.
VOCABULARY.

putō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (putus, cleansed). To clean, clear up; to reckon, account; to judge, believe, think; putare in, with the abl. to see, find in.

Q.

Q. Abbr. for Quintus, a Roman praenomen.

quā, adv. (qui). In which place, where.

quaerō, ere, sīvī, situm, v. tr. To seek; to ask, inquire.

quaestor, ōris, m. (quaero). A quaestor. The quaestors were officials that had charge of the public treasury either at Rome or in the provinces.

quaestus, ās, m. (quaero). Gain, profit.

quam, adv. and conj. (qui). How; than; rather than; with superlatives, as possible; quam maxime longus, as long as possible; prius quam, conj. before; postea quam, conj. after.

quam-vis, adv. (quam, volo). As much as you will; however much, however; though, although.

quantum, adv. (quantus). How much? how greatly? as much as, as far as, as.

quantus, a, um, pronom. adj. (quam). I. Interrog. How great? how much? II. Relat.; with tantus, as great as, as; quanto, as an abl. of measure: by how much; with comparatives: the.

qua-propter, adv. Wherefore, on which account.

quārtus, a, um, num. adj. (quattuor). The fourth.

quasi, adv. As if, as it were, just as if, as though.

que, conj. enclitic. And; -que . . . -que, both . . . and; as well . . . as.

queō, ire, ivī, ītum, v. intr. To be able; queo, I can.

queror, i, questus sum, v. tr. dep. To complain, lament, bewail.

qui, quae, quod, rel. pron. Who, which, that; idem . . . qui, the same . . . as.

qui, quae, quod, interrog. pron. adj. What sort or kind of a? what?


quīa, conj. (qui). Because.

qui-cumque, quaecumque, quod-cumque, indef. pron. (qui, -cumque). Whoever, whatever, whatsoever.

quid, adv. (quis). Why? wherefore?

quidam, quaedam, quoddam or (as a subst.) quiddam, indef. pron. (qui, -dam). A certain one, a certain.

quidem, adv. Indeed, at least, certainly: ne . . . quidem, not . . . even.

quīēs, ēlis, f. Rest, repose; peace; sleep.

quīētus, a, um, part. adj. (quisco). Quiet, calm; tranquil, peaceful; quieta movere, to disturb the public peace.

qui-lubet, quaelubet, quodlubet, indef. pron. Any one or thing, whom or what you will, any.
178

VOCABULARY.

quina, conj. (qui, ne). I. With the subj.: That not, so that not, so as not; without. II. After verbs of doubt, etc.: That. III. Interrogatively: Why not?

Quintus, i, m. Quintus, a Roman praenomen.

quippe, adv. and conj. (qui + pe). Indeed, in fact; since, inasmuch as, for; quippe qui, inasmuch as I, you, etc.

quis, quae, quid, interrog. pron. Who? what?

quis, qua, quid, indef. pron. Any, some, any one, anything, something.

quis-nam, quaenam, quidenam, interrog. pron. Who? what?

quis-quam, quaequam, quidquam, indef. pron. Any, some, any one, some one, anything; neque quisquam, and no one.

quis-que, quaeque, quodque or quidque, indef. pron. Each, every, any; each one, each man, every one, any one.

quis-quts, indef. pron. Whoever, whatever, every one, every.

qui-vis, quaevis, quidvis or quodvis, indef. pron. (qui, volo). Who or what you please, whoever, whatever, any.

quō, adv. and conj. I. Where, whither, to what place: quo usque? how long? II. Wherefore, why, on which account; non quo, not that, not because, why not, causam quo minus capiamus, a reason why we should not take. III. In order that, that; quo minus (after verbs of hindering, etc.), that not, from. IV. With comparatives, quo . . . eo, the . . . the.


quod, conj. (qui). That; because; quod si, but if.

quoniam, conj. (quom, iam). Since, because.

R.


rapīna, ae, f. (rapio). Robbery, plundering, pillage.

rapīō, ere, rapui, raptum, v. tr. To seize, carry off, rob, plunder.

ratiō, ēnis, f. (reor). A reckoning; business; course, mode, method, means; plan; pl., interests.

recipīō, ere, cēpi, ceptum, v. tr. (re, capio). To take back, retake, recover.

re-citō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. To read aloud.

re-citē, adv. (rectus). In a straight line; rightly, correctly, properly.

rectus, a, um, adj. (rego, to keep straight). Straight; right, correct, proper.

red-dō, ere, didi, ditum, v. tr. To give back; to give what is due, hand over, deliver.

redimō, ere, ēmi, ēemptum, v. tr. (red, emo). To buy back; to pay for, compensate for.

re-ferō, ferre, retuli, relātum, v. tr. and intr. To bear back; to
VOCABULARY.

report, refer, lay or bring before; to refer a question to the senate; to discover; to find out, invent, devise; to find.


reficiō, ere, fēcī, fectum, v. tr. (re, facio). To remake; to restore, revive.

regiō, ōnis, f. (rego). Direction; a region, territory, district, country.

regius, a, um, adj. (rex). Of a king, kingly, royal, regal.

regnūm, i, n. (rego). Sovereignty, supreme power; royal power; a kingdom.

regredior, i, gressus sum, v. intr. dep. (re, gradior, to step). To go back, return.

religiosus, a, um, adj. (religio). Conscientious, religious, pious.

re-linquo, ere, liquī, lictum, v. tr. To leave behind, leave; to abandon, forsake.

reliquus, a, um, adj. (relinquo). Remaining; the remainder or rest of; the other; nihil reliquī facere, to leave nothing; quid reliqui habemus, what have we left?


re-moveō, ēre, movī, mō tum, v. tr. To withdraw, remove, send away.

reor, rērī, ratus sum, v. dep. To reckon; to think, suppose, judge, deem.

repente, adv. (repons, sudden). Suddenly, on a sudden.

reperīō, ēre, repērī or reperī, repertum, v. tr. (re, pario). To
monwealth; public or political life.

re-sistō, ere, stītī, v. intr. with the dat. To remain standing; to withstand, oppose, resist.

re-spondeō, ēre, dī, ēnsum, v. tr. (re, spondeo, to promise). To promise in return; to answer, reply; to give a response.

re-stinguō, ēre, stinxī, stinctum, v. tr. To put out, quench.

restituo, ēre, stituī, stitutum, v. tr. (re, statuo). To replace, restore, give back.

reticeo, ēre, ticui, v. intr. and tr. (re, taceo). To be silent; to keep secret, conceal, leave unmentioned.

retineō, ēre, tīnui, tentum, v. tr. (re, teneo). To hold back, retain; to keep, preserve, maintain.

re-trahō, ēre, trāxi, trāctum, v. tr. To drag back, bring back.

reus, ī, m. (res). A defendant in a law-suit; one who is accused; one guilty of.

re-vocō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. To call back, recall; to order to withdraw.

re-vortō, ēre, ī, v. intr. used chiefly in the perf. system and revortor, ī, (rarely) versus sum, v. intr. dep. (re, vorto). To turn back, come back, return.

rēx, rēgis, m. (rego). A king. Rēx, Rēgis, m. Rex, a family name in the gens Marcia. Q. Marcius Rex commanded an army against Catiline.

Rhodii, ērum, m. pl. The Rhodians, the inhabitants of Rhodes, an island off the coast of Caria.

rogitō, āre, āvī, v. tr. and intr. freq. (rogo). To ask with eagerness; to put questions repeatedly.

rogō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. To ask, beg, request, entreat.

Rōma, ae, f. Rome.

Rōmānus, a, um, adj. (Roma). Roman. Romani, ērum, m., the Romans.

Rūfus, ī, m. Rufus, a Roman family name. Q. Pompeius Rufus was a praetor in 63 B.C.

ruīna, ae, f. (ruo, to fall). A downfall; ruin, destruction.

rumor, ēris, m. A common report.

rūpes, ās, f. (rumpo, to break). A cliff, rock.

rūrsus, adv. (revorto). Turned back; again, in turn.

s.

sacer, cra, crum, adj. Holy, sacred.

sacerdōs, ātis, m. and f. (sacer, do). A priest, a priestess.


sacrilegus, ī, m. (sacer, lego). One who steals from a temple; one who commits sacrilege; an impious or wicked man.

sacrum, ī, n. (sacer). A sacred thing; a religious solemnity, ceremony.

Saenius, īi, m. Saenius, a Roman name.

saepē, saepius, saepissimē, adv. Often, frequently.
saepe-numerō, adv. Often-times, very often, repeatedly.

saeviō, ire, ī, ītum, v. intr. (saevus). To be furious, be angry; to rage.

saevītiā, ae, f. (saevus). Fierceness, cruelty, barbarity, severity.

saevus, a, um, adj. Furious; fierce, cruel, harsh, barbarous.

Sallustius, ī, m. Sallustius, a Ronian name. For Sallust, the nistorian, see the Introduction.

salto, dre, dvi, dtum, V. intr. freq. (salio, to leap). To dance.

salas. iitis, f. Health; welfare, safety; a greeting.

saluto, dre, dvi, dtum, V. tr. (salus). To greet, salute; to call upon, visit, pay one's respects to.

Samnites, ium, m. pl. (Samnium). The Samnites, the inhabitants of Samnium, a district of central Italy.

sānē, adv. (sanus). Soundly; indeed, forsooth, truly.

Sanga, ae, m. Sanga, a family name in the gens Fabia. Q. Fabius Sanga was the patron of the Allobroges.

sanguis, inis, m. Blood.

sapiēns, entis, part. adj. (sapiō). Wise, sensible, judicious.

sapientia, ae, f. (sapiens). Good sense, discretion, wisdom.


satisfactiō, ōnis, f. (satis, facio). Satisfaction; justification.

saуlсus, a, um, adj. Wounded.

saeclerātus, a, um, adj. (saeclero, to defile). Polluted; wicked; seсleratus, i, m. a scoundrel, miscreant.

scelestus, a, um, adj. (scelus). Wicked, guilty.

scelus, eris, n. An evil deed, crime, wicked deed, misdeed.

scilicet, adv. (= scire licet). Evidently, doubtless; forsooth, indeed.

scio, ire, ivī or ī, ītum, v. tr. To know.

scortum, i, n. A harlot, strumpet.

scribō, ere, scripsi, scriptus. tr. To write; to enlist, enrole, levy.


scriptor, āris, m. (scribo). A writer, author, historian.

sē-cēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssum; v. intr. To withdraw, to revolt, secede.

secundus, a, um, adj. (sequor). Following; favorable, successful, prosperous; secundae res, prosperity, good fortune.

sed, conj. (old abl. of sui). But.

sēdēs, is, f. (sedeo). A seat; a dwelling-place, abode, home.

sēditio, ōnis, t. (sed-, eo). An insurrection, sedition, civil war.

sēdō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (cf. sedeo). To calm, quiet, allay.

semper, adv. Always, ever.

Semprōnia, ae, f. Sempronia, wife of D. Junius Brutus.

senātor, āris, m. (senex, old). A senator.

senātorius, a, um, adj. (sena-
tor). Of a senator, of the senators, senatorial.

senātus, ūs, m. (senex). The senate, the Roman senate.

sententia, ae, f. (sentio). An opinion, sentiment, thought.

sentina, ae, f. Bilge-water; a cesspool, sink.

seutiō, īre, sēnī, sēnsum, v. tr. and intr. To perceive, observe, notice; to think, give one’s opinions; to entertain views.

sēparātinum, adv. (separo). Separately, individually.

Septimius, ī, m. Septimius, a gentle name. Septimius, a native of Camerinum, was one of Catiline’s accomplices.

sequor, ī, secūtus sum, v. tr. and intr. dep. To follow; to pursue, aim at, seek to gain.

Ser. Abbr. for Servius, a Roman praenomen.

sermō, ōnis, m. (sero, to join). Conversation, discourse, speech; a conference.

servilis, e, adj. (servus). Of or pertaining to a slave or to slaves, servile, slavish.

serviō, īre, īvī or īī, ītum, v. intr. with the dat. (servus). To be a slave, serve, be subservient to; to have regard for.

servitiūm, ūī, n. (servus). Servitude, bondage; pl. slaves.


Servius, ī, m. Servius, a Roman praenomen.

servō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. To save, preserve.

servus, ī, m. A slave, bondman.


seu. See sīve.

severitās, ātis, f. (severus). Seriousness, gravity, sternness.

sevērus, a, um, adj. Serious, stern, severe.

sextus, a, um, num. adj. (sex). The sixth.

si, conj. If.

Sibyllinus, a, um, adj. (Sibylla). Sibylline.

sic, adv. Thus, as follows.

sic-ut, sic-uti, adv. Just as; as if, as if to.

signātor, ōris, m. (signo). A sealer; a witness to a will.

signō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (signum). To seal, attach a seal to.

signum, ī, n. A sign, signal; a standard; a statue; a seal.

Silanus, ī, m. Silanus, a family name in the gens Junia. D. Junius Silanus was consul, 62 B.C.

silentium, ūī, n. (sileo). Stillness, silence.

sileō, ēre, ēvī, ētum, v. intr. To be silent; siletur, silence is kept, there is silence.

similis, e, adj. Like, similar.

similitūdō, īnīs, f. (similis). Likeness, resemblance.

simul, adv. Together, at once, at the same time; simul ac, as soon as; simul . . . et, both . . . and.

simulātor, ōris, m. (simulo). A feigner, pretender.

simulō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.
(similis). To copy; to feign, pretend, simulate.

simultās, ātis, f. (simul'). Enmity; rivalry.

sin, conj. (si, ne). But if.
sine, prep. with abl. Without.
singillātim, adv. (singuli). Singly, individually, one by one.
singulī, ae, a, num. adj. distrib. One each; separate, single, one by one.

sinister, tra, trum, adj. Left, on the left hand, on the left.

sinō, ere, sivī, situm, v. tr. To place; to let, permit, allow.

sinus, ās, m. A curve; the bosom; the interior, inmost part.

sītis, īs, f. Thirst.

Sittius, ī, m. Sittius, a gentile name. P. Sittius was a citizen of Nuceria, who took service with the king of Mauritania. In his absence Catiline claimed him as one of his supporters, apparently without reason.

situs, a, um, part. adj. (sino). Placed, situated.

si-ve or seu, conj. Or if; whether; sive . . . sive, seu . . . seu, if . . . or if, whether . . . or.

societās, ātis, f. (socius). Association; alliance; a sharing, a share in.

socius, īi, n. A companion, associate; an accomplice, confederate.

sōcordia, ae, f. (socors, slothful). Sloth, laziness, inactivity, idleness; negligence.

sōl, sōlis, m. The sun.

solcō, ēre, solitus sum, v. intr.

semi-dep. To be wont, be accustomed; to be usual or customary.

sollemnis, e, adj. (sollus, entire, annus). Annual; stated, appointed; religious, solemn.

solicitō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (solicitus). To move, stir up; to incite, instigate; to urge to revolt.

sōlum, adv. (solum). Only.

sōlus, a, um, adj. Alone, only.

solūtus, a, um, part. adj. (solvo). Loose; free, unfettered, unrestrained.

solvō, ere, solvī, solūtum, v. tr. To loose; to pay.

somnus, i, m. (sopio, to sleep). Sleep.

soνs, spontis, adj. Real; guilty, criminal.

sparus, ī, m. A small spear, hunting spear.

spatium, īı, n. Space, interval; a space of time, period.

speciēs, ēi, f. (specio, to look). Aspect; appearance, pretence.

spectātus, a, um, part. adj. (specto). Tried, tested.

spectō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. freq. (specio). To observe; to test, try.

spērō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. and intr. (spes). To hope, trust, expect, look for.

spēs, speī, f. Hope, expectation; pl., prospects.

Spinther, ēris, m. Spinther, an agnomen in the family of the Lentuli. P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther was aedile, 63 B.C.

spirō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. To breathe.
spoliō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (spolium). To strip; to rob, plunder, pillage, spoil, despoil.

spollum, ā, n. Spoil, plunder, booty.

Statilius, ī, m. Statilius, a Roman gentile name. L. Statilius was one of Catiline’s accomplices.

statuō, ere, īū, ātum, v. tr. (status). To put, place, set; to establish, appoint; to decide, settle.

status, īus, m. (sto). Position, standing; condition, state.

stimulō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (stimulus, a spur). To prick; to impel, drive on, incite.

stipātor, ēris, m. (stipo, to attend). An attendant; pl., attendants, retinue, suite.

stipendium, ī, n. (stips, a contribution in money, pendo). A tax, impost, tribute.

stirps, stirpis, f. A stock, stem; a root.

strēnuus, a, um, adj. Prompt, vigorous, quick, strenuous, energetic.

studeō, ēre, ēī, v. intr. To be eager; to show favor, to favor; to be eager for, desire, wish.

studium, ī, n. (studeo). Zeal, ardor; eagerness, fondness, desire; pursuit; study.

stultus, a, um, adj. Foolish, silly, stupid.

stuprum, ī, n. Debauchery; an act of debauchery; stupri consensus, an illicit intimacy.

sub, prep. with acc. and abl. I. With the acc. Under, near; at, towards, about. II. With the abl. Under, below, beneath.

sub-dolus, a, um, adj. Somewhat crafty, cunning, deceitful, sly.

sub-dūcō, ere, dūxi, dūctum, v. tr. To draw from below; to draw off, withdraw.

subligō, ere, ēgī, āctum, v. tr. (sub, ago). To bring under; to conquer, vanquish, subdue; to compel, force.

sub-levō, āre, āōi, ātum, v. tr. To support; to assist, encourage; to lighten, lessen.

subsidiō, ī, n. (sub, sedeo, to sit). The troops stationed in reserve, the reserve; assistance, aid, succor.

sub-vortō, ere, vorti, vorsum, v. tr. To upturn, overthrow, upset; to ruin, destroy.

succurrō, ere, curri, cursum, v. intr. (sub, curro). To run up; to hasten to one’s aid, assistance, to help, aid.

sudis, is, f. A stake, stick.

sui, refl. pron. Of himself, herself, itself, themselves; of him, her, it, them. It is sometimes strengthened by adding the enclitic -met.

Sulla, ae, m. Sulla, a family name in the gens Cornelia. 1. L. Cornelius Sulla, the head of the aristocratic party, the conqueror of Mithradates, the opponent of Marius, dictator from 82 to 79 B.C. — 2. Ser. Cornelius Sulla, brother of the dictator. — 3. P. Cornelius Sulla, a kinsman of the
dictator, was convicted of bribery when consul elect, 66 B.C. — 4. P. and Ser. Cornelius Sulla, sons of Servius mentioned above, joined Catiline’s conspiracy.

**Sullanus**, a, um, adj. (Sulla). Of Sulla, pertaining to Sulla.

**sum**, esse, fiū, v. intr. To be, exist; *with dat. of possessor*, to have, possess; *cum telo esse*, to go armed; *ante esse*, to surpass.

**summus**, a, um, adj. (cf. superus, upper). Highest, greatest, very great, supreme, chief; the highest part of; *summum supplicium*, capital punishment.

**sūmō**, ere, sūmpti, sūptum, v. tr. To take, take up; to adopt; *supplicium sumere*, to inflict punishment.

**sūmptus**, ús, m. (sumo). Expense, cost; extravagance.

**super**, adv. Above.

**superbia**, ae, f. (superbus). Haughtiness, pride, arrogance; vanity.

**superbus**, a, um, adj. (super). Haughty, arrogant, proud.

**superior**, us, adj. comp. (superus). Higher; former, previous; superior, victorious.

**superō**, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. and tr. (superus). To overtop; to abound, exist in abundance; to excel, surpass; to overcome, subdue, conquer.

**supervacāneus**, a, um, adj. (supervacuus, needless). Needless, unnecessary.

**suppetō**, ere, petīvī, petitum, v. intr. (sub, petō). To be at hand.

**supplex**, icis, adj. (sub, plico, to fold). Kneeling down; humble, beseeching, suppliant.

**supplicium**, iī, n. (supplex). Public prayer, worship, supplication; punishment, penalty; capital punishment.

**suprā**, adv. (superus). Above; formerly, further back; more, to a greater degree.

**suprā**, prep. with acc. (superus). Above, over, beyond.

**Sūra**, ae, m. Sura, an agnomen of the family of the Lentuli. P. Cornelius Lentulus was one of the foremost of Catiline’s accomplices.

**susciπiō**, ere, cēpi, ceptum, v. tr. (subs = sub, capio). To take up; to take upon one’s self, undertake, engage in, take in hand.

**suspectus**, a, um, part. adj. (suspicio). Suspected, distrusted.

**suspiπiō**, ōnis, f. (suspicio). Suspicion, mistrust.

**suspiπcor**, āri, ātus sum, v. tr. dep. (suspicio). To mistrust, suspect.

**sustentō**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. freq. (sustineo). To bear, support, endure.

**sustainō**, ēre, tinūi, tentum, v. tr. (subs = sub, teneo). To support, sustain.

**suus**, a, um, poss. adj. pron. refl. (sui). His, her, its, their; his, etc., own.

**T.**

**T.** Abbr. for Titus, a Roman praenomen.
tābers, is, f. A wasting disease; a plague, pestilence, blight.

tabula, ae, f. A board; an account-book, table; tabulae novae, new account-books, a reduction of debts; with or without picta, a painting, picture.

taeter, tra, trum, adj. Foul, offensive, noisome, loathsome.

talis, e, adj. Such, of such a kind.

tam, adv. of degree. So; so very.

tamen, adv. Notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet, still.

tametsi, conj. (tamen, etsi). Although, though, notwithstanding that.

tam-quam, adv. As if, as it were.

tandem, adv. (tam + enclitic -dem). At length, at last, finally; in questions: pray.

tantum, adv. (tantus). So much; only, merely; tantum modo, only, merely.

tantus, a, um, adj. So great, so important, such; as great; tanto, abl. of measure with comparatives: by so much, so much the, the.

tardē, adv. (tardus). Slowly, late.

tardō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (tardus). To retard, delay, check.

tardus, a, um, adj. Slow, sluggish, tardy.

Tarquiniius, ì, m. Tarquiniius, a Roman name. L. Tarquiniius was one of Catiline's accomplices, who turned informer.

Tarracinēnsis, is, m. and f. (Tarracina). An inhabitant of Tarracina, a town in Latium.

tego, ere, tēxi, tēctum, v. tr. To cover; to protect, defend.

tēlum, i, n. A missile weapon; a weapon; cum telo esse, to go armed.

temere, adv. Rashly, heedlessly, inconsiderately, without reason.

temperō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. with the dat. (tempus). To be moderate or temperate, forbear; victoriae temperare, to use victory with moderation.

tempestās, ātis, f. (tempus). A space of time; a time, season; pl., emergency, crisis.

templum, i, n. A place marked off by the augur; a sanctuary, temple.

temptō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. freq. (teundo). To touch; to attack, assail; to try, attempt; to tempt, try to win over.

tempus, oris, n. Time; opportunity, occasion, exigency.

tendō, ere, tetendi, tetuntum or tēnsum, v. tr. and intr. To stretch, stretch out, extend; to lay; to exert one's self, strive.

tenebrae, ārum, f. pl. Darkness.

teneō, ēre, ui, tum, v. tr. To hold, keep, possess, occupy.

Terentius, ì, m. Terentius, a Roman gentile name. Cn. Terentius was a senator.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Context</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>terra</em>, <em>ae, f.</em></td>
<td>The earth; land; a land, country; <em>terrarum orbis</em>, the world, earth.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>terreo</em>, <em>ere, ui, itum</em>, v. tr.</td>
<td>To frighten, alarm, terrify.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>terribilis</em>, <em>ē</em>, adj. (<em>terreo</em>).</td>
<td>Frightful, dreadful, terrible, fearful.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>tertius</em>, *a, um, num. adj. (<em>tres</em>).</td>
<td>The third.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>testis</em>, <em>is, m. and f.</em></td>
<td>A witness.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>testor</em>, <em>āri, ātus sum</em>, v. tr. dep. (<em>testis</em>).</td>
<td>To testify; to call or invoke to witness.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>tetragōnēs</em>, <em>ae, m.</em> (Greek).</td>
<td>A tetrarch, prince.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Tib.</em></td>
<td>Abbr. for <em>Tiberius, ī</em>, m. <em>Tiberius</em>, a Roman praenomen.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>timeō</em>, <em>ēre, ui</em>, v. tr. and intr.</td>
<td>With the acc., to fear, dread. With the dat., to fear for.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>timidus</em>, <em>a, um</em>, adj. (<em>timeo</em>).</td>
<td>Afraid, timid, cowardly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>timor</em>, <em>ōris</em>, m. (<em>timeo</em>).</td>
<td>Fear, dread, alarm.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Titus</em>, <em>ī</em>, m. <em>Titus</em>, a Roman praenomen.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>tolērō</em>, <em>āre, āvī, ātum</em>, v. tr.</td>
<td>To bear, support, endure; to withstand.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>toliō</em>, <em>ere, sustuli, subtōtum</em>, v. tr.</td>
<td>To raise; to exalt, extol; to take away, remove.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>toreuma</em>, <em>atis</em>, n. (Greek).</td>
<td>Embossed work; work in relief.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>toreumēs</em>, <em>itis</em>, m.</td>
<td>A by-path, crossway, foot-path.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>transquillus</em>, <em>a, um</em>, adj.</td>
<td>Calm, tranquil, still.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Trans-alpinus</em>, <em>a, um</em>, adj. (<em>trans, Alpes</em>).</td>
<td>Transalpine, situated north of the Alps.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>trans-eō</em>, <em>ēre, ēvi, ētum</em>, v. tr. freq. (<em>trans</em>, <em>do</em>).</td>
<td>To give up, deliver, surrender; to commit, entrust.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>transfōrō</em>, <em>ferre, tuli, lātum</em>, v. tr.</td>
<td>To carry over, transfer; to put off, postpone.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>transigō</em>, <em>ēre, ēgi, ēctum</em>, v. tr. (<em>trans</em>, <em>ago</em>).</td>
<td>To drive through; to finish, perform.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Trans-padanus</em>, <em>i</em>, m. (<em>trans, Padus</em>).</td>
<td>A person dwelling in...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. T. Manlius Torquatus, consul in 340 B.C., defeated the allied Latins, Campanians, and Volscans in a desperate battle near Mt. Vesuvius. It was during this war that Manlius ordered his son to be put to death for disobeying orders. — 2. L. Manlius Torquatus was consul, 60 B.C.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vocabulary</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>trēs</strong></td>
<td>Three</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>tres-virī</strong></td>
<td>Three joint commissioners; a board of three</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>tribūnicius</strong></td>
<td>Of the tribune or tribunes, tribunician</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>tribunus</strong></td>
<td>A tribune: I. A military tribune; every legion had six, who commanded it in turn, each for two months of the year. II. A tribune of the commons, a magistrate elected to defend the interests of the plebeians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>tribuo</strong></td>
<td>To give, bestow, grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>trigintā</strong></td>
<td>Thirty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>tristitia</strong></td>
<td>Sadness, grief, sorrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>triumphā</strong></td>
<td>To enjoy a triumph, to triumph</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trōiānī</strong></td>
<td>The Trojans, the inhabitants of Troy in Asia Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>trācītūrī</strong></td>
<td>A straight trumpet used by the Roman infantry for signalling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>tueor</strong></td>
<td>To defend, protect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tulliānum</strong></td>
<td>The Tullianum, a subterranean dungeon in the prison at Rome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tullius</strong></td>
<td>Tullius, a Roman gentile name. M. Tullius Cicero was the celebrated orator, consul, 63 b.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tullus</strong></td>
<td>Tullus, a family name, found in the Volcanian gens. L. Volcanius Tullus was consul, 66 b.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>tum</strong></td>
<td>Then, at that time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>tumultus</strong></td>
<td>A disturbance, confusion; a revolt, rising, insurrection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>turba</strong></td>
<td>Disorder, disturbance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>turpitūdō</strong></td>
<td>Foulness; disgrace, infamy, shame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tūscī</strong></td>
<td>The Tuscons, Etruscans, or Etrurians, the inhabitants of Etruria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>tütus</strong></td>
<td>Protected, safe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>tuus</strong></td>
<td>Thy, your</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ubi</strong></td>
<td>Anywhere, everywhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ulciscor</strong></td>
<td>To avenge, take vengeance for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ullus</strong></td>
<td>Any.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ūlterlor</strong></td>
<td>Adj. comp. (from</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
obsolete *uler*). Further, on the further side; more remote.

*ultrā*, adv. (*uler*). Beyond, further; thereafter.

**Umbrēnus**, ī, m. Umbrenus, a Roman name. P. Umbrenus was a freedman, who incited the Allobroges to revolt.

*umquam*, adv. At any time, ever.

*ūnā*, adv. (*unus*). At the same time, together with.

*unde*, adv. (*qui*). From which place, whence.

*undique*, adv. (*unde, -que*). From all parts; on all sides.

*ūniversus*, a, um, adj. (*unus, vorto*). All together, all collectively; all, the whole of.

*ūnus*, a, um, adj. One, single; in *unum*, to one place, together.

*ūnus-quisque*, *ūna-quaque*, *ūnum-quipque*, indef. pron. Each one, each.

**urbānus**, a, um, adj. (*urbs*). Of or relating to the city, i.e. Rome, in the city.

*urbs*, urbis, f. A city; the city of Rome.

*urgeō*, ēre, ursī, v. tr. To press, urge; to beset closely.

*ūisque*, adv. All the way; even until; *usque eo*, to such a degree.

*ūsus*, īs, m. (*utor*). Use, employment; practice, experience; familiarity, intimacy; service, advantage; *usui esse*, to be useful or serviceable.

*ut* or *uti*, I. Adv. 1. Of manner: how; 2. Of comparison: as, just as, like. 'II. Conj., that, in order that; so that.

*uter-que*, *utraque*, *utrumque*, adj. pron. (*uter*). Each of the two, both, each.

*uti*, adv. and conj. See *ut*.

*ūtilis*, e, adj. (*utor*). Useful, serviceable, advantageous.

*ūtor*, ī, āsus *sum*, v. dep. with the abl. To use, make use of, avail one's self of, employ; to enjoy.

*utpote*, adv. Inasmuch as, since; *utpote qui*, since, or because he was one who.

*utrimque*, adv. (*uterque*). On both sides.

**V.**

*vacuus*, a, um, adj. (cf. vaco, to be vacant). Free from, devoid of; vacant; defenceless.

*vagus*, a, um, adj. Roaming, unsettled, wandering.

*vagor*, āri, ātus *sum*, v. intr. dep. (*vagus*). To wander, roam.

*valeō*, ēre, ī, iturus, v. intr. To be strong or powerful, have strength, power, have influence; to prevail, succeed.

**Valerius**, ī, m. Valerius, the name of a Roman gens. L. Valerius Flaccus was praetor under Cicero.

*validus*, a, um, adj. (*valeo*). Strong, powerful, effective.

*vānitās*, ātis, f. (*vanus*). Emptiness; indiscretion; fickleness.

*vānus*, a, um, adj. (cf. vaco). Empty; vain, futile; fickle, false, deceptive.
Varguntēius, ī, m. Varguntēius, a Roman name. L. Varguntēius was one of Catiline’s accomplices.

variē, adv. (variōs). In different ways, variously.

variōs, a, um, adj. Manifold, various; versatile, fickle.

vāsīs, n. pl. vāsa, ērum. A vessel; a utensil of any kind.

vāstō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (vāstus). To lay waste; to harass; to perplex.

vāstus, a, um; adj. (cf. vaco). Waste, desolate; huge, enormous, monstrous; insatiable.

ve, conj. enclitic. Or.

vēcordia, ae, f. (vecors, senseless). Senselessness; madness, insanity.

vectigal, ēlis, n. (cf. vehō, to carry). A tax, tribute; revenue.

vectigālis, e, adj. (cf. vehō). Tributary, paying tribute.

vehemēns, entis, adj. Violent, impetuous, furious.

vehementer, adv. (vehemēns). Violently, strongly, very greatly.

vel, conj. Or; vel . . . vel, either . . . or.

vel-ut, vel-uti, adv. Even as, just as; just as if, as if, as though.

vēnālis, e, adj. (venum, that which is for sale). For sale; to be bought and sold, venal.

vēndō, ere, didi, ditum, v. tr. (venum, do). To sell.

venēnum, ī, n. A drug; venēnum malum, poison.

venīō, ire, vēnī, ventum, v. intr. To come, arrive. It is used im-
personally in the passive; e.g. ventum est ab illis, they arrived, they came.

vēnor, āri, ātus sum, v. intr. dep.

To hunt, engage in the chase.

venter, tris, m. The belly.

verber, eris, n. A lash; a lashing; stripes, blows.

verberō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (verber). To lash, scourge, flog.

verbum, ī, n. A word.

vērē, adv. (verus). Truly, correctly, accurately.

vereor, ērī, veritus sum, v. tr. dep. To stand in awe; to fear, dread.

vērō, adv. and conj. (verus). In truth, in fact, indeed, truly, assuredly; but.

vērum, ī, n. (verus). The truth, reality, fact; pro vero, as true; ex vero, according to desert.

vērum, adv. and conj. Truly, indeed; but.

vērus, a, um, adj. True, real; right, proper.

vescor, ī, v. dep. with the abl. To eat, feed upon.

Vesta, ae, f. Vesta, the goddess of the hearth.

vestimentum, ī, n. (vestio, to clothe). A garment; clothing.

veterānus, a, um, adj. (vetus). Old in service, veteran. Veterani, pl., veteran soldiers, veterans.

vetō, āre, vetūī, vetitum, v. tr. To forbid, prohibit.

vetus, eris, adj. comp. vetustior, sup. veterrimus. Old, of long-
standing, ancient; former.

vexō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. freq.
(veho). To trouble, harass, disquiet; to abuse, waste, squander.

via, ae, f. A way, a road.

vicinitas, ātis, f. (vicinus, neighboring). The neighborhood, vicinity; the neighbors.

victor, ūris, m. (vinco). A conqueror, victor; in apposition, victorious.

vici, vicinitas, ae, f. (vicinus, neighboring). The neighborhood, vicinity; the neighbors.

victoria, ae, f. (victor). Victory.

tactus, ātis, f. (tacitus, silent). Silent; in apposition, taciturn.

victus, ātis, m. (vivo). Means of living, food; mode of living.

victus, ātis, m. (vivo). Means of living, food; mode of living.

victus, ātis, m. (vivo). Means of living, food; mode of living.

vice, ae, f. (vice). Opposite.

videō, ēre, vidi, visum, v. tr. To see, behold; to perceive; observe. Videor, ērī, visus sum, to seem, appear.

videō, ēre, v. intr. To be vigorous; to thrive.

videōsumus or vīcēsumus, a, um, num. adj. (viginti). The twentieth.

vidēlīcet, adv. (for videre liceat). Clearly, plainly, evidently, of course, no doubt.

vidēō, ēre, vidi, visum, v. tr. To see, behold; to perceive; observe. Videor, ērī, visus sum, to seem, appear.

vigeō, ēre, v. intr. To be vigorous; to thrive.

vigēsumus or vīcēsumus, a, um, num. adj. (viginti). The twentieth.

vigilia, ae, f. (vigil). A keeping or being awake; wakefulness, sleeplessness; the watch, guard.

vigilō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. (vigil). To watch; to be watchful or vigilant.

vīlis, e, adj. Cheap, of little value.

villa, ae, f. A country-house, country-seat, villa.

vincō, ere, vici, victum, v. tr. and intr. Tr., to conquer, overcome, defeat, vanquish; to get rid of, squander; Intr., to be victorious, prevail, carry the day.

vīnculum, ī, n. (vincio, to bind). A fetter, chain; imprisonment, confinement.

vīndex, icis, m. and f. A defender; an executioner.

vīndicō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (vindex). To claim; nosmet in libertatem, restore ourselves to freedom; to punish, inflict punishment.

vīnum, ī, n. Wine.

violentia, ae, f. (violentus). Violence, fury.

vīr., vīri, m. A man; a husband.

vīrīs, ium. See vis.

virgo, ēre, vīsī, vīsūm, v. tr. To see, behold; to perceive; observe. Videor, ērī, visus sum, to seem, appear.

vīto, e, adj. (vir). Of a man, masculine; manly, worthy of a man.

virtūs, ātis, f. (vir). Manliness; strength, vigor, energy; bravery, courage, valor; mental excellence, ability; merits, goodness, virtue, moral worth.

vis, no gen., acc. vim; abl., vi, f. Strength, force, power, vigor; activity; violence; vires, pl., strength, physical powers.

visō, ere, vīsī, vīsūm, v. tr. freq. (video). To look at attentively, view, behold; to examine; to go to see, visit.

vīta, ae, f. (vivo). Life, existence.

vītium, ī, n. A fault, vice, crime.

vivō, ere, vīxi, vīctum, v. intr. To live.
vivus, a, um, adj. (cf. vivo). Alive, living.
vix, adv. With difficulty, hardly, scarcely.
vocabulum, i, n. (voco). A name.
vocō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (cf. vōx). To call; to summon, cite.
volēns, entis, part. adj. (volo). Willing.
volgus, ī, n. The multitude, mass; populace, people; the rabble.
volnerō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (volnus). To wound, hurt, injure.
volnus, eris, n. (cf. vello, to rend). A wound.
volō, velle, volūi, v. tr. To be willing; to wish, desire.
Volтурcius, ī, m. Voluturcius, a Latin name. T. Voluturcius, of Crotona, was one of Catiline's accomplices.
volτus, ās, m. The expression of the countenance; the features, looks; the face; look, appearance.
voluntārius, ū, m. (volens). A volunteer.
voluntās, ātis, f. (volens). Will, wish, desire.
voluptārius, a, um, adj. (cf. voluptas). Delightful, pleasant, agreeable.
voluptās, ātis, f. (volup). Satisfaction, enjoyment, pleasure.
volvō, ere, volvī, volūtum, v. tr. To roll; to turn or roll over; to turn over in mind, meditate upon, consider.
vorsō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. freq. (vorto). To turn repeatedly. Vorsor, ārī, ātus sum, to turn one's self; to be occupied, engaged; to be active, busy.
vorsus, adv. Turned in the direction of, toward.
vorsus, ūs, m. (vorto). A verse.
voster, tra, trum, poss. pron. adj. (vos). Your.
vōtum, ī, n. (voveo, to vow). A vow; a prayer.
vōx, vōcis, f. A voice.
THE STUDENTS' SERIES OF LATIN CLASSICS.

UNDERTHE EDITORIAL SUPERVISION OF

ERNEST MONDELL PEASE, A.M.,
Leland Stanford Junior University,

AND

HARRY THURSTON PECK, Ph.D., L.H.D.,
Columbia College.

This Series contains the Latin authors usually read in American schools and colleges, and also others well adapted to class-room use, but not heretofore published in suitable editions. The several volumes are prepared by special editors, who aim to revise the text carefully and to edit it in the most serviceable manner. Where there are German editions of unusual merit, representing years of special study under the most favorable circumstances, these are used, with the consent of the foreign editor, as a basis for the American edition. In this way it is possible to bring out text-books of the highest excellence in a comparatively short period of time.

The editions are of two kinds, conforming to the different methods of studying Latin in our best institutions. Some contain in the introductions and commentary such a careful and minute treatment of the author's life, language, and style as to afford the means for a thorough appreciation of the author and his place in Latin literature. Others aim merely to assist the student to a good reading knowledge of the author, and have only the text and brief explanatory notes at the bottom of each page. The latter are particularly acceptable for sight reading, and for rapid reading after the minute study of an author or period in one of the fuller editions. For instance, after a class has read a play or two of Plautus and Terence carefully, with special reference to the peculiarities of style, language, metres, the methods of presenting a play, and the like, these editions will be admirably suited for the rapid reading of other plays.

The Series also contains various supplementary works prepared by competent scholars. Every effort is made to give the books a neat and attractive appearance.
The following volumes are now ready or in preparation:

CAESAR, Gallic War, Books I-V. By HAROLD W. JOHNSTON, Ph.D., Professor in the Indiana University.

CATULLUS, Selections, based upon the edition of Riese. By THOMAS B. LINDSAY, Ph.D., Professor in Boston University.


CICERO, De Senectute et de Amicitia. By CHARLES E. BENNETT, A.M., Professor in the Cornell University.

CICERO, Tuscan Disputations, Books I and II. By Professor Peck.

CICERO, De Oratore, Book I, based upon the edition of Sorof. By W. B. OWEN, Ph.D., Professor in Lafayette College.

CICERO, Select Letters, based in part upon the edition of Süpffle-Böckel. By Professor Pease.

EUTROPIUS, Selections. Ready.

GELLIIUS, Selections. By Professor Peck.

HORACE, Odes and Epodes. By PAUL SHOREY, Ph.D., Professor in the Chicago University.

HORACE, Satires and Epistles, based upon the edition of Kiessling. By JAMES H. KIRKLAND, Ph.D., Professor in Vanderbilt University.

JUVENAL, Satires. By JAMES C. EGBERT, JR., Ph.D., Adjunct Professor of Latin, and NELSON G. MCCREA, Ph.D., Instructor in Latin, Columbia University.

LIVY, Books XXI and XXII, based upon the edition of Wölflin. By JOHN K. LORD, Ph.D., Professor in Dartmouth College.

LIVY, Book I, for rapid reading. By Professor LORD.

LUcretius, De Rerum Natura, Book III. By W. A. MERRILL, Ph.D., Professor in the University of California.

MARTIAL, Selections. By CHARLES KNAPP, Ph.D., Professor in Barnard College.

NEPOS, for rapid reading. By ISAAC FLAGG, Ph.D., Professor in the University of California.

NEPOS, Selections. By J. C. JONES, A.M., Professor in the University of Missouri.
OVID, Selections from the Metamorphoses, based upon the edition of Meuser-Egen. By B. L. Wiggins, A.M., Professor in the University of the South.

OVID, Selections, for rapid reading. By A. L. Bondurant, A.M., Professor in the University of Mississippi.

PETRONIUS, Cena Trimalchionis, based upon the edition of Bücheler. By W. E. Waters, Ph.D., President of Wells College.

PLAUTUS, Captivi, for rapid reading. By Grove E. Barber, A.M., Professor in the University of Nebraska. Ready.

PLAUTUS, Menaechmi, based upon the edition of Brix. By Harold N. Fowler, Ph.D., Professor in the Western Reserve University. Ready.

PLINY, Select Letters, for rapid reading. By Samuel Ball Platten, Ph.D., Professor in the Western Reserve University. Ready.

QUINTILIAN, Book X and Selections from Book XII, based upon the edition of Krüger. Ready.

SALLUST, Catiline, based upon the edition of Schmalz. By Charles G. Herbermann, Ph.D., LL.D., Professor in the College of the City of New York.


TACITUS, Annals, Book I and Selections from Book II, based upon the edition of Nipperdey-Andresen. By E. M. Hyde, Ph.D., Professor in Lehigh University. Ready.

TACITUS, Agricola and Germania, based upon the editions of Schweizer-Sidler and Dräger. By A. G. Hopkins, Ph.D., Professor in Hamilton College. Ready.

TACITUS, Histories, Book I and Selections from Books II-V, based upon the edition of Wolff. By Edward H. Spieker, Ph.D., Professor in the Johns Hopkins University.

TERENCE, Adelphoe, for rapid reading. By William L. Cowles, A.M., Professor in Amherst College. Ready.

TERENCE, Phormio, based upon the edition of Dziatzko. By Herbert C. Elmer, Ph.D., Assistant Professor in the Cornell University. Ready.

TIBULLUS AND PROPERTIUS. Selections, based upon the edition of Jacoby. By Henry F. Burton, A.M., Professor in the University of Rochester.
VALERIUS MAXIMUS, Fifty Selections, for rapid reading. By Charles S. Smith, A.M., Late College of New Jersey. Ready.

VELLEIUS PATERCULUS, Historia Romana, Book II. By F. E. Rockwood, A.M., Professor in Bucknell University. Ready.

VERGIL, Books I–VI. By James H. Kirkland, Ph.D., Professor of Latin, and William H. Kirk, Ph.D., Instructor in Latin, Vanderbilt University.

VERGIL, The Story of Turnus from Aen. VII–XII, for rapid reading. By Moses Slaughter, Ph.D., Professor in University of Wisconsin. Ready.


HAND-BOOK OF LATIN SYNONYMS. By Mr. Miller. Ready.

A FIRST BOOK IN LATIN. By Hiram Tuell, A.M., late Principal of the Milton High School, Mass., and Harold N. Fowler, Ph.D., Western Reserve University. Ready.

A NEW LATIN COMPOSITION, for schools. By M. Grant Daniell, A.M., formerly Principal of Chauncey Hall School, Boston. Ready.


GREEK AND ROMAN MYTHOLOGY, based on the recent work of Steuding. By Karl P. Harrington, A.M., Professor in the University of Maine, and Herbert C. Tolman, Ph.D., Professor in Vanderbilt University. Ready.


Tentative arrangements have been made for other books not ready to be announced.

BENJ. H. SANBORN & CO., Publishers,
110 and 120 Boylston Street, Boston.